"This work was supported by the Korea Research Foundation Grant."
(KRF-2003-072-AL2002)

MATERIALS OF SPOKEN MANCHU

KIM Juwon
KO Dongho
CHAOKE D. O.
HAN Youfeng
PIAO Lianyu
BOLDYREV B. V.

Seoul National University Press

KIM Juwon — Department of Linguistics, Seoul National University, Korea

KO Dongho — Department of Korean Language and Literature, Chonbuk National University, Korea

CHAOKE D. O. — Chinese Academy of Social Sciences, China

HAN Youfeng — Heilongjiang Provincial Nation Research Institute, China

PIAO Lianyu — Heilongjiang Provincial Nation Research Institute, China

BOLDYREV B. V. — Institute of Philology, Siberian Branch of Russian Academy of Sciences, Russia

Altaic Languages Series 1

Materials of Spoken Manchu

Copyright © 2008 by The Altaic Society of Korea
Printed in Seoul, Korea

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced in any form or by any means, except for brief quotations, without written permission from Seoul National University Press.

Seoul National University Press
599 Gwanak-ro, Gwanak-gu, Seoul 151-742, Korea

E-mail: snubook@snu.ac.kr
Home Page: http://www.snupress.com

First Printing: August 29, 2008

ISBN 978-89-521-0947-7 93970

Contents

1. Introduction 1

1.1 Spoken Manchu today 1
1.2 Fieldwork 3
1.3 Situations of Manchu speakers 5
1.4 Previous researches into spoken Manchu 5

2. The phonological system of Manchu 7

2.1 Consonant system 7
2.2 Glide 15
2.3 Vowel system 16
2.4 Stress 21
2.5 Phonological process 22
2.6 Historical change 22

3. Word-formation and vocabulary 31

3.1 Derivation 31
3.2 Compound words 33
3.3 Vocabulary 33

4. Grammar 35

4.1 Nouns 35

4.2 Verbs 39
4.3 Adjectives 44
4.4 Invariant words 45

Appendix 1. Items in questionnaire 51
Manchu-English 51
English-Manchu 110
Appendix 2. Basic conversational expressions 161
Appendix 3. Sentences for grammatical analysis 185

References 217
Abstract 219

1

Introduction

1.1 Spoken Manchu today

This book aims to describe the Manchu language spoken in Sanjiazi village, Fuyu County, Heilongjiang Province (黑龙江省富裕县三家子村) in China. Because this spoken Manchu is a nearly extinct language, it is expected that this book will contribute to documenting endangered languages and to establishing method of investigating them.

Manchu is a descendant of Jurchen (女真) language and was widely used in Qing dynasty (清, 1636-1911). But the number of Manchu speakers has been decreasing since 18th century. And this language is nearly extinct nowadays. The first report on spoken Manchu can be found in Kono (1944) in which several Manchu words are listed. The first full scale research into spoken Manchu was carried out by a research team from Inner Mongolia University. After getting the information that Manchu is spoken in Heilongjiang Province, this team went to do fieldwork in the village where Manchu is spoken in 1961. The results of this fieldwork were publicized in 1982. There were also some other reports on Manchu spoken in other areas in Heilongjiang Province.[1)]

The Sanjiazi village belongs to Youyi Dawoerzu Manzu Ke'er-



Figure 1. The location of Sanjiazi village in Qiqihar

kezizu township, Fuyu county, Heilongjiang Province (黑龙江省富裕县友谊达斡尔族满族柯尔克孜族乡三家子村). Within the county

1) See 1.4 for details.

(乡), Dagur people (a Mongolian people), Fuyu Kirgiz people (a Turkic people), and Manchu people (a Manchu people) live together. The Manchu people mainly live in the Sanjiazi village. The Sanjiazi village was named after three clans with different family names, i.e. Meng (孟, məŋǰir xala), Tao (陶, tokul xala), and Ji (计, gibču xala). Although Manchu people have their own native Manchu names, they use Chinese family names in everyday life.

The population in Sanjiazi village is 1,078 and the number of household is 297 in 2005. Among them, the number of Manchu people is about 600. They made their livelihood mainly by fishing in the past. Recently, they also engage in stock-farming under government supervision.

When we visited this village, only about 10 people over 70 years old could speak some Manchu. Their command of Manchu were different depending on individuals. Almost half of the people used spoken Manchu close to written Manchu. And the other people spoke Manchu very different from written Manchu. Besides there was a Manchu speaker in her early 60s. Her command of Manchu was very poor. There was also a young Manchu speaker in his early 30s, whose name was Shi Junguang (石君光). He said he was learning Manchu from his grandmother. Our fieldwork was carried out twice, that is, in 2005 and in 2006.

1.2 Fieldwork

The first fieldwork was done from May 3 to May 8, 2005. We visited Sanjiazi village and looked for consultants. And we invited five consultants to a hotel in Fuyu county and made a recording of spoken Manchu for three days. We could evaluate their individual command of Manchu and the characteristics of their spoken Manchu.

The second fieldwork was carried out from February 7 to

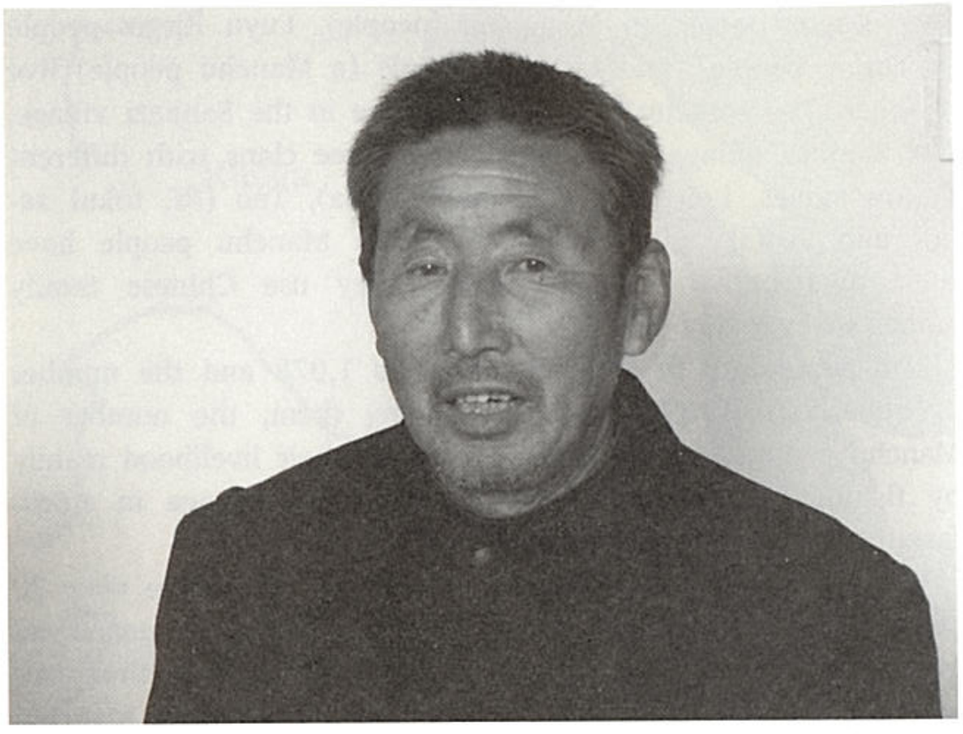


Figure 2. Manchurian Meng Xianxiao (孟宪孝)

February 14, 2006 in Qiqihar (齐齐哈尔). The consultant was Mr. Meng Xianxiao (孟宪孝) at the age of 73. We made a recording of Manchu vocabulary, basic conversation and basic grammar for 5 days. About 1,800 words, 340 conversational sentences and 370 sentences for grammar analysis were recorded. Seong Baeg-in (advisor), Kim Juwon (transcription and video recording), Shin Yonggwon (interpretation), and Kang Heejo (audio recording) participated in this fieldwork. The equipment used for the fieldwork is as follows:

Audio recording:
Recorder: Marantz PMD 670
Microphone:
AKG C-420 (professional headset condenser microphone)
Audio Technica ATM 15A (Cardioid condenser microphone)
Video recording:

Camcorder: Sony DSR-PDX10, SONY DCR-TRV940
Microphone: Audio Technica ATM 15A (Cardioid condenser microphone)

Mr. Meng Xianxiao had a very good memory and linguistic sense. When he was a child, he used Manchu only for very basic conversation. He began to learn Manchu with relative intensity from the age of 12. Although his native language is Chinese, he was the best available Manchu speaker. So we selected him as our consultant.

1.3 Situations of Manchu speakers

In 1961, the research team in Inner Mongolia University got the information that Manchu is used in Sanjiazi village near Nen (or Nonni) river. They visited Sanjiazi village, Fuyu county, Heilongjiang Province in summer and investigated Manchu and the culture and history of the Manchu people living there for more than one month. The results of this fieldwork could not be publicized during the Cultural Revolution period. The results were opened to public in 1982. According to the report, 355 Manchu people were living in Sanjiazi village in 1961. Old people could speak Manchu fluently. Middle aged people used both Manchu and Chinese. Young people could speak Chinese better than Manchu. This situation was almost the same in other Manchu speaking villages in Aixun region close to Heilongjiang river.

1.4 Previous researches into spoken Manchu

The following is a list of papers in which spoken Manchu is described.

1944 Kono, Manshukoku kokuka chiho ni okeru manshugo no ichi tokushoku (=A Characteristics of Manchu in Xeihe)
1982 Qinggeltei, Manzhouyu Kouyu Yuyin (=Sounds of Spoken Manchu)
1984 Wang, Aihui Manyu Gaikuang (=An Introduction to Aihui Manchu)
1989 Ji et al., *Xiandai Manyu Babaiju* (=800 Sentences in Modern Manchu)
1989 Zhao, *Xiandai manyu yanjiu* (=A Study on Modern Manchu)
1995 Enhebatu, *Manyu Kouyu Yanjiu* (=A Study on Spoken Manchu)
2001 Zhao and Chao, *Heilongjiang Xiandai Manyu Yanjiu* (=A study on Heilongjiang Manchu Language)
2005 Wang, *Manyu Yanjiu* (=A study on Manchu)

2

The Phonological System of Manchu

2.1 Consonant system

The consonant system of Manchu including glides is as follows:[1)]

	Bilabial	Alveolar	Palatal	Velar
Plosive	b p	d t	g k	
Fricative	f	s	š	x
Affricate			ǰ č	
Nasal	m	n		ŋ
Lateral		l		
Glide	w		j	

The allophones of each phoneme are described below.

2.1.1 Plosives

2.1.1.1 /b/

/b/ has two allophones — [p] and [b]. /b/ is realized as [p] (voiceless unaspirated bilabial plosive) in word-initial position

1) In this book, we use /b, d, g/ for voiceless unaspirated plosives and /p, t, k/ for voiceless aspirated plosives.

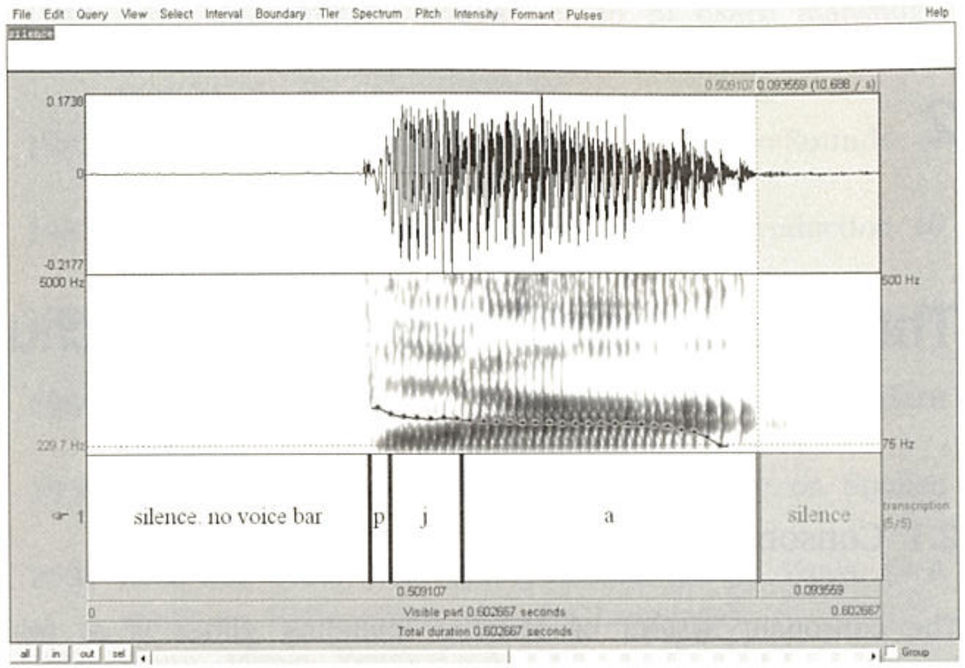


Figure 3. Spectrogram of *bja* [pja] 'moon'

as in (1) (cf. Figure 3 above) and as [b] (voiced bilabial plosive) between voiced sounds as in (2) and (3).[2] At syllable final position it is optionally released.

(1) bila [pila] 'small river'
bja [pja] 'moon'
(2) əlbixə [əlbiɣʌ] 'sable'
dalba [talba] 'around'
amba [amba] 'big'
(3) tabu [t^{h}abu] 'to cause see'
ilibu [ilibu] 'to cause stand'

2.1.1.2 /p/

/p/ is realized as [p^{h}] (voiceless aspirated bilabial plosive).

2) It is when a passive/causative affix -bu- is added to root that [b] is realized in intervocalic position.

This sound involves strong aspiration word-initially and weak aspiration word-medially. This sound usually occurs in loan words.

(1) pjolan [p^{h}jolan] 'blue'
(2) umpu [ump^{h}u] 'a kind of berry'

2.1.1.3 /d/

/d/ is realized as [t] (voiceless unaspirated alveolar plosive) in word-initial position as in (1) (cf. Figure 4 below) and as [d] (voiced alveolar plosive) between voiced sounds as in (2).

(1) dujn [tyn] 'four'
dolxi [tolɣi] 'inner'
(2) adən [adən] 'herd of cattle'
sixdən [ɕiɣdən] 'between'

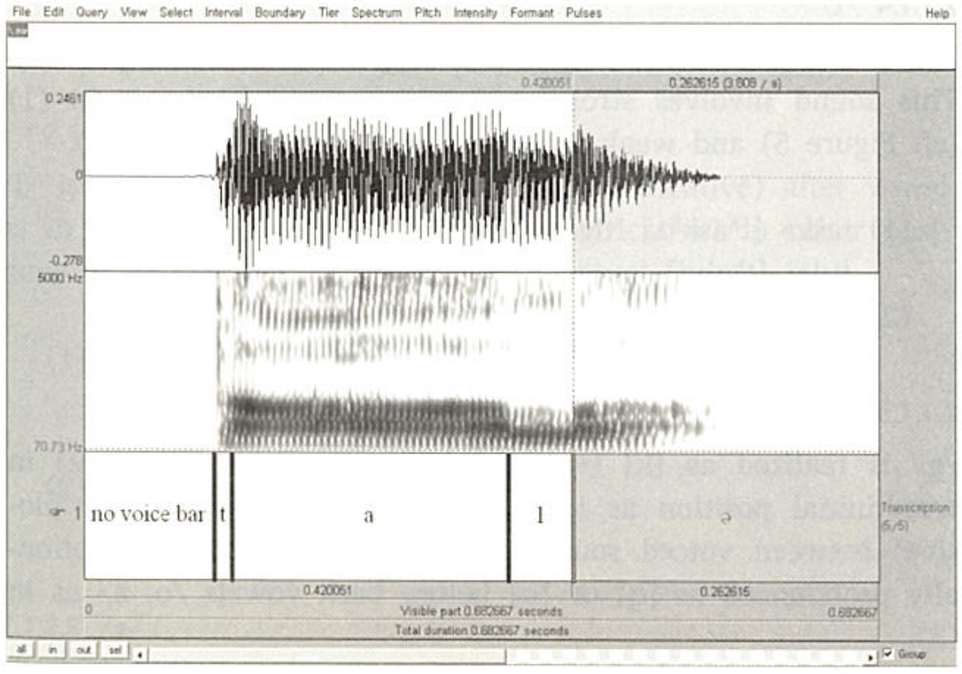


Figure 4. Spectrogram of *dalə* [talʌ] 'waist'

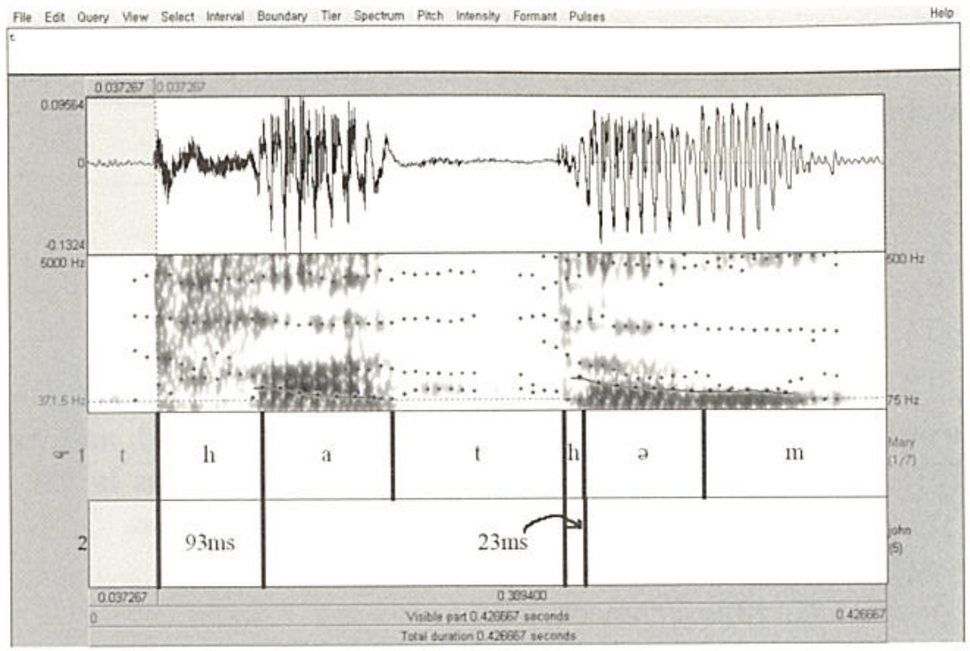


Figure 5. Spectrogram of *tatəm* [tʰatʰəm] 'to shoot'

2.1.1.4 /t/

/t/ is realized as [tʰ] (voiceless aspirated alveolar plosive). This sound involves strong aspiration word-initially as in (1) (cf. Figure 5) and weak aspiration word-medially as in (2).

(1) taskə [tʰaskʰʌ] 'tiger'
tulxi [tʰulɣi] 'outer'
(2) tatəm [tʰatʰəm] 'to shoot'

2.1.1.5 /g/

/g/ is realized as [k] (voiceless unaspirated velar plosive) in word-initial position as in (1), and as [g] (voiced velar plosive) between voiced sounds as in (2). This sound is optionally pronounced as [q] or [ɢ] before back vowels /o, a/ as in (3).

(1) gulmaxə [kulmaɣʌ] 'rabbit'

(2) agə [agʌ] 'elder brother'
(3) galma [qalma] 'mosquito'
gol [qol] 'distant'

2.1.1.6 /k/

/k/ is realized as [kʰ] (voiceless aspirated velar plosive) in word-initial position or after a consonant as in (1) and as [x] (voiceless velar fricative) between vowels as in (2). This sound is optionally pronounced as [qʰ] or [χ], before or after back vowels /o, a/ as in (3).

(1) kusun [kʰuzun] 'power'
suŋko [suŋkʰo] 'footprint'
(2) ǰakə [tʂaxʌ] 'thing'
(3) buka ixan [puqʰaiʁan] 'bull'
ufko [vuvqʰo] 'lungs'
ǰakun [tʂaχun] 'eight'

2.1.2 Fricatives

2.1.2.1 /f/

/f/ is realized as [v] (voiced labiodental fricative) after vowel as in (1) or [f] (voiceless labiodental fricative) in other positions as in (2).

(1) ifəm [ivəm] 'to sew'
əfim [ejvim] 'to play'
ljofkan [ljovkʰan] 'muddy'
(2) fulxo [fulɣo] 'root'
faŋkiljə [fjaŋkʰile] 'low'

2.1.2.2 /s/

/s/ is pronounced as [ɕ] before /i/ as in (1), as [z] between vowels (cf. Figure 6) as in (2), or as [s] elsewhere as in (3).

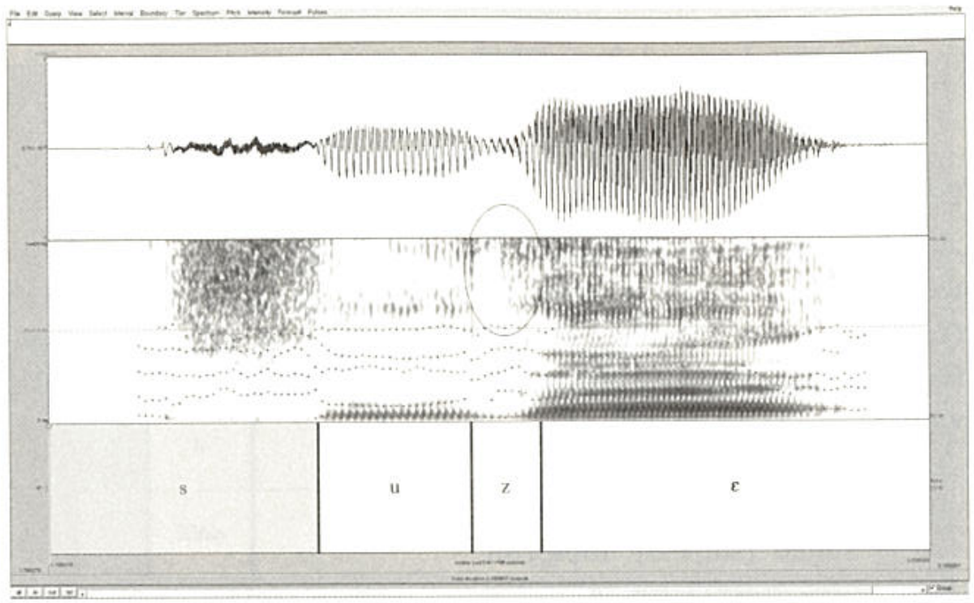


Figure 6. Spectrogram of *susai* [suzɛ] 'fifty'

(1) si [ɕi] 'you'
(2) gisən [gizən] 'language'
(3) sun [sun] 'milk'
sələ [səlʌ] 'iron'

2.1.2.3 /š/

Retroflex fricative [ʂ] contrasts with alveolar fricative /s/ (cf. Figure 7). It is realized as [ʐ] intervocalically as in (1) and [ʂ] elsewhere as in (2). Voiced fricative [ʐ] is sometimes realized as an approximant as in (3).

(1) bišum [piʐum] 'to touch'
kušo [kʰuʐo] 'knife'
(2) šun [ʂun] 'sun'
šumin [ʂumin] 'deep'
aššəxə [aʂʂəɣʌ] 'to move'
(3) ajšin [ajɻɪn] 'gold'
ašnako [aɻnaχo]~[aʂnaχo] 'incorrect'

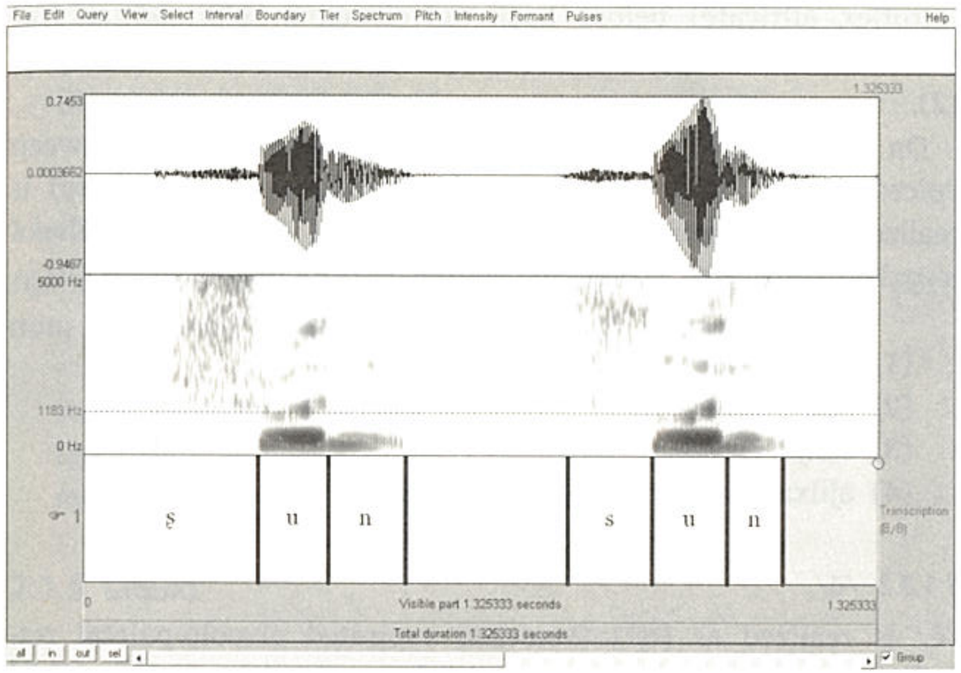


Figure 7. Spectrogram of *šun* [ʂun] 'sun' and *sun* [sun] 'milk'

2.1.2.4 /x/

/x/ is realized (1) as [ɣ] (voiced velar fricative) or (2) as [ʁ] (voiced uvular fricative) between voiced sounds, and (3) as [x] (voiceless velar fricative) or (4) as [χ] (voiceless uvular fricative) elsewhere. Uvular variant is optionally pronounced before or back vowels /o, a/.

(1) ulxan [ulɣan] 'trap'
oxo [oɣo] 'did'
(2) buka ixan [puqʰaiʁan] 'bull'
(3) xoni [xoɲe] 'sheep'
(4) xalə[χalʌ] 'last name'

2.1.3 Affricates

2.1.3.1 /ǰ/

/ǰ/ is pronounced as [tʂ] (voiceless unaspirated alveolo-palatal

retroflex affricate) before back vowels as in (1) and as [tɕ] (voiceless alveolo-palatal affricate) before a front vowel as in (2).

On the other hand, voiced allophone is realized between voiced sounds. [dʐ] (voiced alveolo-palatal retroflex affricate) is realized before back vowels as in (3) and [dʑ] (voiced alveolo-palatal affricate) is realized before a front vowel as in (4).

(1) ǰulxi [tʂulɣi] 'south'
(2) ǰixə [tɕiɣʌ] 'came'
(3) sunǰa [sundʐa] 'five'
(4) aǰilxan [adʑilɣan] 'stallion'

2.1.3.2 /č/

/č/ is realized as [tʂʰ] (voiceless aspirated alveolo-palatal retroflex affricate) before back vowels as in (1), and as [tɕʰ] (voiceless aspirated alveolo-palatal affricate) before a front vowel as in (2).

(1) wənčo [wəntʂʰo] 'wide'
(2) čičikə [tɕʰitɕʰikʰʌ] 'bird'

2.1.4 Nasals

2.1.4.1 /m/

/m/ is realized as [m] (bilabial nasal) in all contexts.

mo [mo] 'tree'
nima [ɲima] 'goat'
jolum [jolum] 'to ride'

2.1.4.2 /n/

/n/ is pronounced as [ɲ] (palatal nasal) before [i] or [j] as in (1) and as [n] (alveolar nasal) in other contexts as in (2).

(1) njul [ɲjul] 'arrow'
fənixə [fəɲiɣʌ] 'fur'
(2) nadən [nadən] 'seven'
alin [ajlin] 'mountain'

2.1.4.3 /ŋ/

/ŋ/ does not occur in word-initial position. Besides that position, this sound is always realized as [ŋ] (velar nasal).

suŋko [suŋkʰo] 'footprint'
taŋ [tʰaŋ] 'hundred'
moŋŋun [moŋŋun] 'silver'

2.1.5 Liquid

2.1.5.1 /l/

/l/ is usually realized as [l] in all context as in (1). But this sound is sometimes pronounced as [ɾ] as in (2).

(1) lodo [lodo] 'many'
ilan [ilan] 'three'
njul [ɲjul] 'arrow'
adili [ɛdile] 'same'
(2) tələ [tʰəlʌ]~[tʰəɾʌ] 'he or she'

2.2 Glide

2.2.1 /w/

/w/ is pronounced as [w] (bilabial glide) in all contexts as in (1). This sound is optionally pronounced as [v] (voiced labiodental fricative) in word-initial position as in (2). The sequence of /w/ and a vowel is regarded as a diphthong.

(1) wakšən [waxʂən] ‘frog’
ǰwan [tʂwan] ‘ten’
(2) [wa]~[va] ‘smell’

2.2.2 /j/

/j/ is realized as [j] (palatal glide) in all contexts. The sequence of /j/ and a vowel is regarded as a diphthong.

jolum [jolum] ‘to ride’
jawəxə [jawəɣʌ] ‘to leave (perf.)’

2.3 Vowel system

The inventory of Manchu vowels is as follows:

i	y		ɿ	ɨ	ɯ u
ɪ	ø				ʊ
e			ə		ɤ o
ɛ			a		ʌ ɔ

Among these vowels, we can set up 5 vowel phonemes.

i		u
	ə	o
	a	

Distinctive features of these vowels are as follows:

	− back	+ back	
		− round	+ round
+ high	i	ə	u
− high		a	o

The system explains the following phonological phenomenon:[3)]

[rounding]
(1) unrounding <u-ə>: 【mudan】 >mədan ‘turn’
(2) rounding <o-a>: 【basumbi】 >bosum ‘satire’

[height]
(3) raising <o-u>: 【songgombi】 >suŋŋum ‘to weep’
(4) raising <a-ə>: 【nadan】 >nadən ‘seven’

[backness]
(5) (phonetic) umlaut (All back vowel experienced umlaut)
<a-ɛ>: 【majige】 >[mɛʤiɣʌ] ‘some’
<ə-e>: 【erin】 >[elin] ‘time’
<o-ø>: 【teišun】 >[tʰøjɻn] ‘copper’
<u-y>: 【dulin】 >[tyjlin] ‘half’

2.3.1 Monophthong

2.3.1.1 /i/

/i/ is usually realized as [i] (unrounded high front) as in (1). This vowel is pronounced as [e] as in (2) or as [ɛ] as in (3) when unstressed. By influence of Chinese pronunciation /i/ is realized as [jɨ] or [jə] in front of nasal consonants, especially in front of [ŋ] (4).

(1) ixan [iɣan] ‘ox’
molin [molin] ‘horse’
(2) jali [ˈjɛle] ‘meat’
udali [uˈdɛle] ‘how many’
(3) jamǰi [ˈjɛmjɛ] ‘evening’
dowuli [toˈʊulɛ] ‘night’
(4) iniŋ [iɲiŋ] ‘day’

3) In this book, the forms in 【 】 are written Manchu forms.

nimiŋ [ɲimjɨŋ] ‘oil’

2.3.1.2 /ə/

/ə/ is realized as [ə] (unrounded mid central) in the first syllable or a stressed syllable as in (1) and or as [ʌ] (unrounded low central) in an unstressed syllable as in (2).[4] When [i] comes in the following syllable, /ə/ is optionally pronounced as [e] (unrounded mid-high front) or as falling diphthong [ej] in (3). And this vowel is realized as [e] after /j/ as in (4).

(1) əlbixə [əlˈbiɣʌ] ‘sable’
amčəm [amˈtʂhəm] ‘to chase’
(2) taskə [ˈtʰaskʰʌ] ‘tiger’
(3) əlin [elin] ‘time’
bəli [pejli] ‘bow’
(4) ujən [ujen] ‘soft’
fəjə [fəje] ‘nest’

2.3.1.3 /a/

/a/ is realized as [a] (unrounded low back) in the first syllable or in a stressed syllable as in (1), When [i] follows in the next syllable, /a/ is optionally realized as [ɛ] (unrounded mid front) or [aj] as in (2) and (3).

(1) askə [ˈaskʰə] ‘wing’
nima [ɲiˈma] ‘goat’
nadən [naˈdən] ‘seven’
(2) tačim [tʰɛtɕʰim] ‘to learn’
əm adilə [əmmɛdilɛ] ‘same’
maǰixə [mɛʤiɣə] ‘a little’
(3) alin [ajlin] ‘mountain’

4) In narrow transcription, we can identify some other allophones which can be transcribed as [i, ɤ, ɯ]. But these sounds are all facultative variants. So we just mention [ə] and [ʌ] as allophones of the phoneme /ə/ here.

2.3.1.4 /o/

/o/ is generally realized as [o] (rounded mid back) or as [ɔ] as in (1). When [i] comes in the following syllable, /o/ is optionally pronounced as [ø] (rounded mid front) as in (2). In this position, /o/ is also realized as /øj/. /o/ is sometimes realized as [uo] as in (3) because of the influence of Chinese.

(1) lodo [lodo] ‘many’
osə [ˈɔzʌ] ‘fishing net’
(2) dolin [tølin] ‘center’
dolimn ba [tøjˈlimba] center
(3) domjə [tuome] ‘to fall’
olxo [olɣuo] ‘grass’
soxo [suoɣo] ‘vegetable’
mo [muo] ‘tree, timber’

2.3.1.5 /u/

In most position, /u/ is pronounced as [u] (rounded high back) or [ʊ] as in (1). /u/ is optionally realized as [y] (rounded high front) or [yj] when /i/ follows in the next syllable as in (2).

(1) ulbum [ulbum] ‘to feed’
suŋko [suŋkʰo] ‘footprint’
buda [pʊda] ‘boiled rice, meal’
(2) čučim [tɕʰytɕʰim] ‘to go out’

2.3.2 Diphthongs

There are rising and falling diphthongs in Manchu. Examples of rising diphthongs are as follows:

ja: ŋjamə [ɲamʌ] ‘man’
jə: fəjə [feje] ‘nest’
jo: jolum [jolum] ‘to ride’, gjo [kjoʊ] ‘roe deer’

ju: njulo [ɲʊɾo] ‘arrow’
ji: oji [oji] ‘ceiling’, swajin [swɛjin] ‘yellow’

wa: wakšən [waxʂən] ‘frog’, ǰwan [tʂwan] ‘ten’, gwajbuxo [kʷajˈbuɣo] ‘to have been defeated’
wə: wə [wə] ‘who’, ǰwə [tʂwə] ‘two’
wi: wikun [wikʰun] ‘light’
wu: owuššəm [owuʂəm] ‘to swim’

Examples of falling diphthongs are as follows:
aj:[5] ajšin [ajɻɪn] ‘gold’, xajlin [xajlin] ‘tree’, ajšələ- [ajʐəlʌ-] ‘to help’
əj: wəjxə [vejɣə] ‘tooth’
oj: tošin [tʰøjɻɪn] ‘copper’
uj: dujn [tyjn] ‘four’

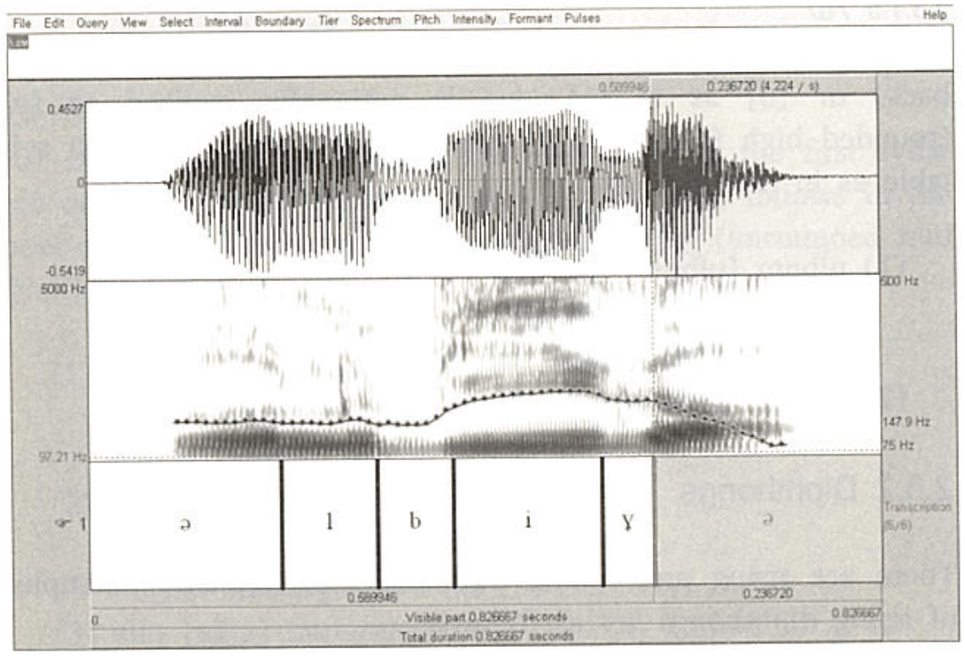


Figure 8. Spectrogram of *əlbixə* [əːlˈbiɣʌ] ‘sable’

5) /aj/ is optionally realized as [ɛː] as in the following examples:
baj- [pɛːm] ‘search’, najlxun [nɛlɣun] ‘thin’, najtkun [nɛtkʰun] ‘dirty’

2.4 Stress

Although stress and vowel length are not distinctive, stress and long vowels do appear in a certain syllable of a word. Stressed syllable is pronounced longer and higher.

It is not easy to formulate a stress rule. But in the case of 3 syllable words, the vowel of the first syllable is usually pronounced long and the second syllable is stressed as in (1) (cf. Figure 8 above). In the case of 2 syllable words, the vowel of the first syllable is usually pronounced long and the second syllable is stressed as in (2) (cf. Figure 9). As vowel length is not distinctive, we omit length mark henceforth.

(1) walibuxo [wɛːlˈbuʁɔ] ‘to lost’
takulum [tʰaːˈqʰulum] ‘to use’
ajšələm [ajˈʐəlʌm] ‘to help’
əlbixə [əːlˈbiɣʌ] ‘sable’

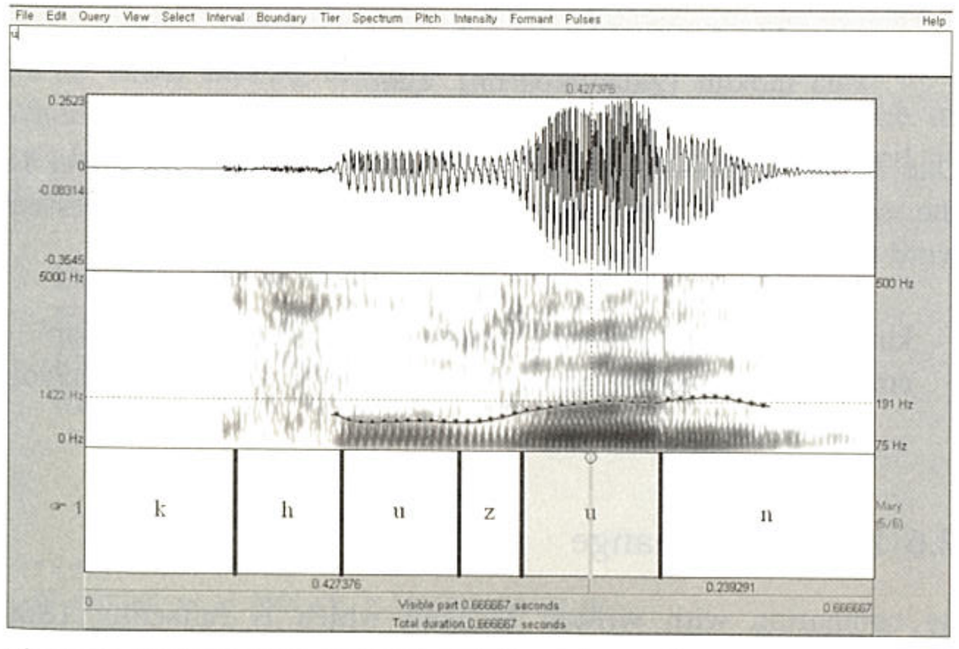


Figure 9. Spectrogram of *kusun* [kʰuːˈzun] ‘power’

(2) sawəxə [saːˈwəʁʌ] 'to find'
kusun[kʰuˈzun] 'power'

2.5 Phonological process

The following phonological process was observed. In the first place, there are regressive and progressive consonant assimilation as in (1). On the other hand, /m/ is added in word boundary, in case a word ending in -m proceeds vowel initial word as in (2).

(1) mb→[mm]: mimbə [mimmə] 'me'
simbə [simmə] 'you (acc.)'
nd→[nn]: sindam [ɕinnam] 'to put'
əlindili [elinnile] 'from when'
mǰ→[nǰ]: walim ǰio [wɛlin tʂo] 'come back!'
wašəm ǰim [waʐən tɕim] 'to get off'
xn→[ŋn]: xax njamə [xaŋ ɲamə] 'man'
xəx njamə [xəŋ ɲamə] 'woman'
(2) əm əldə [əmməldə] 'early'
əm adilə [əmmɛdilɛ] 'same'
xalə mokun [χaləmmokʰun] 'clan'

One of the important phonological process related to vowel is the optional but productive deletion of vowel in unstressed word-final open syllable:

kimən ŋjam [kʰimənŋam] 'enemy' cf. njamə [ɲamʌ] 'man'
omul saxənǰi [omʊlsaɣəndʑɪ] 'grand-daughter' cf. omulo [omʊlo] 'grandson'

2.6 Historical change

By comparing with written Manchu which is reflecting 18th century Manchu, we have observed the phonological process

that had taken place in modern Spoken Manchu. It is not certain that written Manchu is the direct forefather of modern Spoken Manchu in Sanjiazi. But we think that, in various respects, there is a close relation between written Manchu and modern Spoken Manchu.

2.6.1 Vowel change

2.6.1.1 Vowel raising

o>u
【donji-】 ↔ dunǰi- 'to hear'[6]
【songgo-】 ↔ suŋu- 'to weep'

[e]>[i][7]
【dergi】 ↔ dilxi [tilɣi] 'west'
【fegi】 ↔ fixə [fiɣʌ] 'brain'

[ɛ]→[e]
【jalin】 ↔ ǰalin [tɕelin] 'for the sake of'
【yali】 ↔ jali [jɛli, jeli] 'fresh'

2.6.1.2 Vowel lowering u>o

When there are two adjacent syllables containing /u/, one of /u/ is lowered to /o/ optionally. This is regarded as a kind of dissimilation.

【jugūn】 ↔ ǰoxon 'way'
【hutu】 ↔ kuto 'ghost'
【dutu】 ↔ duto 'dumb'
【fushu】 ↔ fusko 'fireplace'

6) symbol ↔ is read as 'is corresponding to.'
7) Change of [e] to [i], and [ɛ] to [e] occurred after umlaut had occurred.

2.6.1.3 a>ə change

This process occurred in non-initial syllables. This process resulted in the weakening of vowel harmony.

【ara-】 ↔ alə- 'to write'
【amala】 ↔ amələ 'after'
【hala】 ↔ xalə 'family name'
【tanta-】 ↔ tandə- 'to hit'

2.6.1.4 Unrounding

This process occurred before or after a bilabial consonant. This process can be regarded as a kind of dissimilation.

【yabu-】 ↔ jawə- 'to walk'
【sabu-】 ↔ sawə- 'to see'
【funiyehe】 ↔ fənixə 'fur'
【umesi】 ↔ əməšši 'very'
【mudan】 ↔ mədan 'number of times'
【musə】 ↔ məsə 'we'

In the next examples, change of unrounding exceptionally occurred before /n/.

【adun】 ↔ adən 'herd'
【sonǰim】 ↔ sənǰim 'to choose'

On the other hand, the change from *un-* to *wən-* in word-initial syllable can be regarded as a kind of unrounding.

【unca-】 ↔ wənca- 'to sell'
【unenggi】 ↔ wəniŋ 'true'
【undehen】 ↔ wənduxo 'plank'

2.6.1.5 Fronting after a palatal consonant

The fronting to [i] after /ǰ, č, j/ occurred in all positions.

【uncehen】 ↔ unčikin 'tail'
【cecike】 ↔ čičikə 'bird'
【ice】 ↔ iči 'new'
【buce-】 ↔ biči- 'to die'
【inje-】 ↔ inǰi- 'to smile'

【jergi】 ↔ ǰilgə 'kind, sort'
【juwe fali】 ↔ ʨiwali 'two'
【dengjan】 ↔ dəŋǰin 'lamp'

【oyo】 ↔ oji 'roof'
【uyun】 ↔ ujin 'nine'
【deye-】 ↔ dəji- 'to fly'
【fuye-】 ↔ fəji- 'to boil, to peel'

But in some words, change of the opposite direction was observed as followings:

【ebci】 ↔ əbčə 'rib'
【ecike】 ↔ əčə 'uncle'

2.6.1.6 Umlaut

Umlaut is a process by which /i/ in the following syllable assimilates a back vowel in the preceding syllable to front vowel. This process has occurred very productively.

【yamji】 ↔ jamǰi [jɛmʤi] 'evening'
【talkiyan】 ↔ talkin [tɛlkin] 'lightning'
【wargi】 ↔ walxi [wɛlɣi] 'east'
【majige】 ↔ maǰixə [mɛʤiɣʌ] 'little'
【walgiya-】 ↔ walxi- [wɛlɣim] 'to bathe in the sun'
【wangkiya-】 ↔ waŋki- [wɛŋkʰim] 'to smell'
【bargiya-】 ↔ balxim [pɛlˈɣim] 'to collect'

【ebi-】 ↔ əfixə [eviɣʌ] 'to be full'
【erin】 ↔ əlin [elin] 'time'
【ergi】 ↔ əxi [ejɣe] 'toward'

【dulin】 ↔ dulin [tylin] 'half'
【tuci-】 ↔ čučim [tɕʰytɕʰim] 'to go out'
【tukiye-】 ↔ tikim [tʰikʰim] 'to raise'
【buce-】 ↔ biči- [pitɕʰim] 'to die'

【dolin】 ↔ dolin [tølin] 'inner'

The umlaut process has occurred as follows:

a → ɛ
ə → e
u → y
o → ø

As a result of the umlaut process, new front vowels [ɛ, e, y, ø] are generated. The phonemic status of these vowels is controversial. According to the phonemic analysis, this change is analyzed as a primary split in a sense of terminology of structural linguistics.

a → ɛ / __ i
↘ a / elsewhere

Considering above rule, we can find that, for example, the phoneme /a/ has acquired one more conditional allophone [ɛ]. As long as [ɛ] appears only before /i/, this conditional allophone does not affect the inventory of the phoneme and the phonological system. Therefore we do not give phoneme status to the new sounds [ɛ, e, y, ø].

2.6.1.7 j-addition

The phonological environment of j-addition is the same as that of umlaut. But this process causes fronting of the preceding back vowel and j-addition at the same time.[8)]

【aniya】 ↔ anja [ajɲɛ] 'year'
【beri】 ↔ bəli [bejli] 'bow'
【alin】 ↔ alin [ajlin] 'mountain'
【turi】 ↔ tuli [tʰujle] tuli 'bean'
【tuweri】 ↔ tuli [tʰujle] tuli 'winter'
【ali-】 ↔ ali- [ajli(m)] 'to wait'
【ete-】 ↔ əti- [ejti(ɣə)] 'to win'

2.6.1.8 Monophthongization

【susai】 ↔ susaj [suzɛ] 'fifty'
【bai-】 ↔ baj- [pɛ:m] 'to look for'
【sai-】 ↔ saj- [sɛ:me] 'to bite'
【weihe】 ↔ wəjxma [weɣˈma] 'teethridge'
【duin】 ↔ dujn [tyn] 'four'

2.6.1.9 Breaking of i

[i] in the first syllable is changed into other vowels by assimilation to distinctive features of vowel in the following syllable. As in the next examples, the most general case is that /i/ changed into /u/ or /ju/ with influence of /u/.

【niru】 ↔ njul [ɲul] 'arrow'
【simhun】 ↔ šuŋŋun [ʂuŋŋun] 'finger'
【cirku】 ↔ čulko [tʂʰʊlkʰo] 'pillow'
【nimeku】 ↔ njuŋkun [ɲuŋkʰun] 'illness'
【ilenggu】 ↔ juluŋ [juluŋ] 'tongue'
【ninju】 ↔ njun [ɲun] 'sixty'

8) This process was described in *Qingwenqimeng* (清文啓蒙) (1735) already.

2.6.2 Consonant change

2.6.2.1 Deletion of final /n/

【niman】 ↔ nima 'goat'
【indahūn】 ↔ indaxo 'dog'
【galman】 ↔ galma 'mosquito'
【hadufun】 ↔ xadawə 'sickle'

2.6.2.2 Weakening of medial /f, b/

/f/ is realized into [v] between vowels in a small number of words. But in most words, [v] which was the reflexive of *f was changed to [w] or [ʊ], or deleted in certain contexts.

ǰaa- [tʂa'am], ǰawə- [tʂa'wəm] ǰawu- [tʂa'wum] (↔ 【jafa-】) 'to take'
taa- [tʰa'am], tawə- [tʰa'wəm] tawu- [tʰa'wum] (↔ 【tafa-】) 'to climb'

In the above examples, we can find the fact that the same word underwent different change depending on phonological environments. (1) Sequence of the same vowel is formed by the deletion of the allophone [v] of the phoneme /f/ in the second syllable. In this case as the second syllable is pronounced with stress, this sequence is realized as falling-rising tone. (2) On the other hand, former /v/ remains as [w] when the vowel in the second syllable was changed into /ə/ or /u/. As a result of these processes, these words happened to have more than one stems. The following examples seem to have undergone similar processes.

əi- [e'em] (↔ 【efi-】) 'to play'
jaa- [ja'am] (↔ 【yabu-】) 'to walk'

The rounded vowels of the next examples are explained reasonably with influence of former w. This w is the result of weakening of /f/ or /b/.

【labdu】 ↔ (lawdo) ↔ lodo [lodo] 'many'
【jibehun】 ↔ (tʂiwəʁʊn) ↔ ǰuxun [tʂuʁʊn] 'quilt'
【ebiše-】 ↔ (əwiʂəm) ↔ owuššəm [owuʂəm] 'to swim'
【hefeli】 ↔ (həwəli) ↔ kowulə [kʰoʊulʌ] 'abdomen'
【efu】 ↔ (əwə) ↔ owə [owʌ] 'sister's husband'
【ubade】 ↔ owudə [owudə] 'here'
【tubade】 ↔ towudə [tʰowudə] 'there'

2.6.3 Other change

2.6.3.1 Deletion of word-final syllable

ŋV of ŋŋV in word-final was deleted.

【nimanggi】 ↔ nimiŋ [nimiŋ] 'snow'
【silenggi】 ↔ siliŋ [siliŋ] 'dew'
【inenggi】 ↔ iniŋ [iniŋ] 'day'
【ilenggu】 ↔ juluŋ [juluŋ] 'tongue'
【unenggi】 ↔ wəniŋ [veniŋ] 'true'
【tanggū】 ↔ taŋ [tʰaŋ] 'hundred'
【giranggi】 ↔ giraŋ [giljaŋ] 'bone'
【cifenggu】 ↔ čifiŋ [tɕʰiviŋ] 'saliva'

2.6.3.2 Change of VyV and VwV sequences

Sequences of -iya-, -iye-, and -uwe- in written form were changed into monophthongs, as is listed in the following examples.

【aniya】 ↔ ani [aɲi] 'year'
【walgiya-】 ↔ walxim [wɛlɣim] 'to bathe in the sun'
【funiyehe】 ↔ fənixə [fəɲɲiɣʌ] 'fur'

[tuweri] ↔ tuli [t^{h}uile] 'winter'
[huwesi] ↔ kušo [k^{h}uʐo] 'knife'
[guwejihe] ↔ guǰoxə [kudʐoɣə] 'stomach'

[suwe] ↔ so [so] 'you (pl.)'

3

Word-formation and Vocabulary

3.1 Derivation

Root-forming suffixes are as follows:

(1) *-bu-* or *-bo-*: passive/causative suffixes
1) Causative
sajwu tači-bu-niŋŋə bitkə (textbook)
a book that causes students to learn
mində əmdə ta-bu
Allow me to look at it.
2) Passive
ja əm gada bə tandə-bu-xo?
which part did you hit?
molin əməŋba gam wasi-bu-xə
Go take a saddle off.
šaulu-bu-xo
I caught cold.
tələ wəči amxidə uka-bo-xo
He hided himself behind the door.

(2) *-na-*: directional suffix
bila ǰakədə in-na-mə[1)] *utka walin ǰixə*
(I) went to the riverside and came back immediately.

məsə awul-na-m ba
Let's go hunting.

(3) *-na-*: Reciprocal movement (*-nu-* in written Manchu).
ǰwə njam tal-na-m[2)]
The two people fight with each other.
duli-na-m
(They) deprive each other of something.

(4) *-ca-*, *-ce-*, *-co-*: Cooperative-iterative suffix
shatang (砂糖) *ǰəčəniŋ lod oči bəji də dali ako*[3)]
It is not good for health to eat sugar much.
inči dəlbum (<inǰəcə(m) dəlbum)
joke (lit. begin to smile together)

(5) *-ŋŋa/ŋŋə*: nominalizing suffix from adjective or gerund form of verb
čja-ŋŋə satisfaction
mini-ŋŋə mine
sakə-ŋŋə niceness

(6) *-la*: verbalizer from noun.
awu-la-m to hunt
mafan-lə-xə to cause trouble

(7) *-kon/-kun*: denominal adjective
jamǰi-s-kon afternoon
tondo-kun upright

(8) *-ko/-ku*: suffix representing agent or instrument.

1) In this sentence, 'in-' originated from the written form *isi-* 'to approach'.
2) *tal-* originated from *tandə-*.
3) Henceforth, Loan-words from modern Chinese will be presented in its pingying form with Chinese letter in parentheses.

ol-ko broom
otu-ku clothes

3.2 Compound Words

There occurs truncation of syllable when two words are compounded.

man njam (<manǰu njam) Manchurian
bit səwə (<bitkə səwə) teacher
ǰak sə (<ǰakun sə) 8 years old
bo ninggə(<bočo ninggə) colored

Rarely this truncation occurs in phrase level.

gjak (<giyan ako) very
ajsə lo jixa?(<lodo jixa) How much is it?

3.3 Vocabulary

Manchu vocabulary was greatly influenced by Chinese. There are many Chinese loan-words in Manchu. We will skip over giving examples here.

In some cases Chinese words are used as adverb.

(1) 就
əltə jiu walin ǰim ~ əltə utka walin ǰim
I'll come back shortly.
(2) 也
wə ye ǰixə ako
Nobody came.
(3) 再
aməl zai ǰo
Come again later.

4

Grammar

4.1 Nouns

4.1.1 Number

A plural form is marked by *-sa, -sə*.

ǰaksə (ǰakə-sə) things
ǰusə (ǰuj-sə) children

Chinese loan word *-mən* (们) is sometimes used instead.

sajwəmən səwumən students and teachers

4.1.2 Case

There are nominative, genitive, accusative, dative-locative, and ablative cases in Manchu.

There is no nominative case marker. Stem itself is used to mark nominative case.

molin suǰim A horse is running.
ǰwə njam ǰixə Two men came.

In most cases, there is no genitive case marker. So the preceding noun modifies the second noun.

molin xoto horse's head
wiŋgjə jali pork's meat
bitkə xuda book's price

Dative-locative case is marked by *-də*.

gimu kəčən də tuli əlində nimiŋ gjak amba
In Beijing, it snows a lot in winter.
bi mən tokso də min bəjə əməš dən
I'm the tallest in my neighborhood.

Accusative case is marked by *-bə*. This morpheme is sometimes realizes as *-wə*, *-(w)u*.

bitkə bə tam bijə
I'm reading a book.
tələ təl ǰusə bə gjak čialəm
He loves his kids very much.
nimaxu wijim
(Someone) catches fish.

Ablative case is marked by *dili*. It means 'origin, comparison, instrument.'

(1) Origin
tələ molin dili tuxənəm wašəxə
He fell off from a horse.
bi ilan bo dili ǰixə
I came from Sanjiazi village.

(2) Comparative
ələm alin tələm alin dili gəŋ (更) *dən*

This mountain is higher than that one.
agə do dili ilan sə amba
Elder brother is three years older than his younger brother.

(3) Instrument
bo sab dili buda ǰəm
We eat meal with chopsticks.
amə mo dili dələn aləxə
Father has made a desk with wood.

The personal pronouns in Manchu can be tabulated as follows:

person\case			nominative	genitive	dative-locative	accusative
sg.	1		*bi*	*min*	*mində*	*mimbə*
	2		*si*	*sin*	*sində*	*simbə*
	3		*in* *ələ* *tələ*	*in* *təl*	*ində* *tələmdə*	*imbə* *tələbə*
pl.	1	exclusive	*bo*	*mən~mun*	*məndə*	*məmbə*
		inclusive	*məsə*		*məsədə*	
	2		*so*	*son~sun*	*sundə*	*sumbə*
	3		*əsə* *təsə* *čə*		*čandə*	*čəmbə*

The followings are the list of possessive pronouns.

	singular	plural
1st person	*miniŋŋə*	*moniŋŋə/məsəniŋŋə*
2nd person	*siniŋŋə*	*soniŋŋə*
3rd person	*tələninŋŋə*	*təsəniŋŋə*

The followings are also used as possessive pronoun.

	singular	plural
1st person	*miniŋ*	*moniŋ/məsəniŋ*
2nd person	*siniŋ*	*soniŋ*
3rd person	*tələniŋ*	*təsəniŋ*

Noun/Pronoun + *-niŋ* is used as a possessive form.

səwuniŋ bo teacher's house
miniŋ bitkə~bitkə miniŋ my book

Demonstrative pronouns are as follows.

ələ, ələm(<*ələ*+*əm*) this
tələ, tələm(<*tələ*+*əm*) that
əsə these
təsə those

The following is the list of simple numerals.

1	*əm, əmkə*	6	*njuŋŋun*
2	*ǰwə, ǰiwali*	7	*nadən*
3	*ilan, ilawali*	8	*ǰakun*
4	*dujn*	9	*ujin*
5	*sunǰa*	10	*ǰwan*

Among the above numerals, *ǰiwali* and *ilawali* originated from *ǰwə*+*fali* and *ila*+*fali*, respectively (Enhebatu 1995: 206).

Interrogative pronouns are as follows.
wə who
aj what
ja who, what

4.2 Verbs

4.2.1 Verbal Inflection

Inflectional system in Spoken Manchu is very simple. Verbal endings are divided into two grammatical categories according to the function of them: sentence-final, non-sentence-final.

4.2.1.1 Sentence-final endings

Sentence-final endings are classified into three categories according to their meaning: indicative, imperative, desiderative.

(1) *-m*: indicative form, carrying imperfective meaning
ǰusə əltə gəm bitk xolal ba də bim
All children are in their school now.
si bila də nimaxə ganəm
You are going to river for fishing?
tələ gim kəčən də banǰim
He is living in Beijing.
əniŋ əgəči axə axəmjə
It's very likely to rain today.
bi sində ǰašixan bum mutumjə
I can send a letter to you.

(2) -Ø: Imperative form
Imperative form is principally verb stem itself as the following examples.

mində gətkun ǰašixan bo
Send me a postcard.
iči otuku bə otum ta
Wear this new clothes.

'*solim*+imperative form' is also used as a courteous imperative form. 'solim' means 'to request'. It is very likely to be a loan-translation from Chinese *qing* '请'.

The following examples are the exceptional imperative forms which have endings *-ə* or *-o*.[1)]

olxo gaǰə
Bring the grass!
so daŋgu omo
Smoke cigarettes!

Interestingly, our consultant used an imperative form even in a sentence other than an imperative one.

sind bo
I give it to you.
ǰixa sind bo
I give you money.

On the other hand, indicative form was also used in an imperative sentence.

ələ okto əm iniŋ ilan mədan ǰəm
Take this medicine three times a day.

(3) *kənə*: desiderative form
Desiderative form expresses desire of speaker. It is used also as courteous order to hearer.

təsə owu də ǰisil čjaŋŋə jiu (就) *ǰikənə.*
If they want to come here, let them come.

1) And in the case of *ǰə-* 'to eat', *-wə* or *-wu* is attached in an imperative form.
okto ǰəwə Take medicine!

4.2.1.2 Non-sentence-final endings

Non-sentence-final endings function as other part of speech as well as verb. According to the functions, they are classified into converbal endings and participles.

(1) Converbal endings
1) *-mə, -m*
This ending is used to connect other verb with it, expressing various meanings.

ǰobkələmə jawa.
Go carefully.
sin əxin walim[2)] *ǰixə no?*
Is your husband back?
aj ǰakə tandəm baxə?
What have you hit?

2) *-ci*
This form is used to connect other sentence with it, representing meaning of condition.

tələ očі wə ǰixə
Then who came?
shatang lod ǰəčі bəj də dali ako.
If you take sugar much, it is not good for your health.

(2) Participles
Participles function both as a verbal and as a nominal.

1) *-xə/-xo*: carrying perfective meaning.[3)]

2) Mr. Meng pronounced this form as *walin*, which is assimilated by the following [j].
3) In the case of the word *ǰə-* 'to eat', *-kə* is attached to mark past tense.
sajn lodu ǰəkə I ate very much.

The followings are examples as a verbal.

amə mində sok sawə udaxə
My father bought me leather shoes.
bi əni maŋŋa əmbadə tun də joxo
I went to the forest with my mother.
bi ələ əm bitkə bə ində buxo
I gave him this book.

The followings are examples used as a nominal.
əl shi (是) *min ənniŋŋə aləxə otuku*
This is the clothes that my mother made.
sin banǰixə iniŋ
Your birthday
banika. bi čičikal də bixə də si mində ajšələm.
Thank you for your helping me when I was in Qiqihar.

2) *-l/-lə/-lo*: carrying imperfective meaning.[4)]
The followings are examples as a verbal.

owu də bisəl ba (此)
Let's take a rest here.
damxə əm omulo
No smoking!

The followings are examples as a nominal.
wəjxə tal sienʂəŋ
dentist
ənjə amə im jawulə bə čiako.
My parents was very sorry that he would go.

Construction in which *əm(ə)* 'never' is used with this morpheme expresses a meaning of negative imperative.

4) Some morphological exceptions can be found.
bi-:bisilə to be, *ǰi-:ǰiǰilə* to come

əm gunin ǰobulə
Don't worry.
bi jaam oxo. əmə ajkələ
I'm going. Don't be disappointed.

(3) Combined forms
Combined forms of *-m bi* and *-xə bixə* represent imperfective progressive and perfective progressive, respectively.

ǰusə gəm bo də bitkə bə tam bijə
Children are all reading books at home.
bi ǰwan ani oŋulo gim kəčən də banǰixə bixə
I was living in Beijing 10 years ago.

4.2.2 Invariant verbal forms

There are some stems which do not inflect.

(1) *bi*: meaning 'existence'
tələ xaxaǰi bi
He has a son.
fən dolxi də muko bi no?
Is there water in the basin?

We can also find some examples in which *-jə* is attached to *bi*.

min molin bo də bijə
My horse is in the stable.
sin (tələ) bit xolal ba jawu də bi jə?
Where is your school?

(2) *ako* meaning 'there is no ~' conveys a negative meaning, together with verbal participle *-l* or *-xo, xə*.

bi damxu bə omul ako
I don't smoke.
bi učuluxə in učul ako
I sang a song. But he didn't.
si siskə bitk xolal ba joxo ako
You didn't go to school yesterday.

Sometimes *-ko* is connected directly to stem *-l*.

nimilko
(I'm) not sick.
salko
I don't know.
əltə bi bitk xolal ba jom mutulko
I can't go to school now.

Rarely, 'ako' functions as inflective verbal stems.

tujgə akoxə.
The clouds are gone.
xəxə jawu də jom bi je (也) *salkuxo*
I don't know where my wife went.

4.3 Adjectives

Adjective is used as noun without inflection.

den high, height
wənčo wide, width
sajn good, goodness
saxdə old, old man

4.4 Invariant Words

These words are used without inflection as adverbs. Here we give some examples:

(1) Postposition
There are many postpositions in Manchu. Here we give only a few forms among them.

maŋŋa/maŋŋə/maŋ means 'with, together.'

bi guču maŋŋə əmbadə bitk taxə
I read a book with a friend.
bi xəxə maŋ əmbadə ǰašixan xolaxə
I read a letter with my wife.

ǰalin means 'because of, for.'

təli amənin nimkun ǰalin də bučixə
His father died of a disease.
bi min bəji ǰalin də təl badə joxo
I went to that place for myself.

tulxun means 'reason'

aj tulxun jom mutul ako oxo
Why you can't go?

(2) particles
no/nə is used as a interrogative particle.

bəlxəm sajn oxo no?
Is it well prepared?

təwu də alin wiŋgjə bi no?
Are there any wild hogs?
gjo jawu də joxə nə?[5)]
Where did the roe deer go?

ja/jə, the latter of which is realized as [e] or [je], is used as a 'intimacy' particle.

aj əlin gəl ǰim ja?
When are you coming again?
ulgam bijə
There is a pheasant.
omjə
That's OK.

ba is a loan-word from Chinese *ba* (吧) and used in imperative sentences.

mim daxəm ǰo ba (吧)
Follow me!
xodun jawu ba (吧)
Let's go quickly.
bo əmbadə jawu ba (吧)
Let's go together.

ino is affirmative particle.

təl gjo ino
That's a roe deer.
bi sajwə ino
I am a student.

5) This *ne* is the same as Chinese interrogative particle *ne* (呢).

(3) interjection
We observed the following forms.
əŋ/uŋ is injection of affirmative meaning.

əŋ, joxə ako
No, I didn't go.[6)]
uŋ əjniŋ min do walin jixə.
Yes, my younger brother will coming back today.

ako is also used as an interjection of negative meaning.
ako, joxo
yes, I went.

6) In Manchu the literal meaning is 'yes'.

APPENDIXES

In appendix 1, we list items in our questionnaire in Manchu-English and English-Manchu respectively in an alphabetic order. In Manchu-English section, for each Manchu word, we give the phonological form, the phonetic form (put in [ ]), the meaning in English, the meaning in Chinese, and the written Manchu form in a row. In the phonetic and phonological forms, pronunciation variants are also given if there are any. Written Manchu forms given here are those which, we thought, are closely related to the corresponding spoken data in form and/or meaning. In English-Manchu section, we give the meaning in English and the corresponding phonological form of Spoken Manchu. We give only phonetic forms to the loan-words from modern Chinese.

In appendix 2 and 3, we give the basic conversational expressions and the sentences for grammatical analysis respectively. We give the meaning in English and in Chinese in parenthesis on the upper line, and spoken Manchu forms corresponding to the meaning on the next line.

Appendix 1

Items in Questionnaire

Manchu-English

aam [a'am] battle 斗争 afambi
abdaxə [ab'daʁʌ] leaf 叶子 abdaha
abkə ['abqʰʌ] sky 天, weather 天气 abka
ačəxə [a'tʂʰəɣʌ] meet 遇見 acambi
adaki [ada'kʰi] neighborhood 邻居/街坊 adaki
adəlmən [a'dəlʌmʌn] how 怎么样/怎样 adarame
adən [a'dən] herd, flock 群 adun
adi sun [aj'disun] honey 蜂蜜 hibsu
agamxə [a'gamɣʌ] one's wife's brother 内兄/内弟, brothers of one's husband 丈夫的哥哥
agə ['agʌ] elder brother 哥哥 age
agə nun [a'gənun] brother and sister 兄妹 age nun
aisə lodo [ajz'lodo] how many, how much 多少 ai labdu
aj [aj] what 什么 ai
aj bi [ajpi] something 有什么 ai bi
aj dulun ŋjam [ajtu'lunŋjam] any one 任何人 ai durun niyalma
aj əlin ['aj'elin] when 什么时候 ai erin

aj ganlənin̪ŋ̪ŋ̪ə [ajkanˈlənin̪ŋ̪ŋ̪ə]
aj ǰakə [ajˈtʂaχʌ]
aj tulxun [ajtʰulˈɣun]
ajkəm [ajˈkʰəm]
ajšələm [ajˈʐəlʌm]
ajšin [ajˈɻɪn]
ajtkə [ajtʰˈkʰʌ]
ajtiŋ [ajˈtʰiŋ]
ajxma [ajɣˈma]
aǰi
aǰi bətkə [ajˈʤiˈpətkʰʌ]
aǰi bila [ajˈʤibiˈla]
aǰi bja [ajˈʤibja]
aǰi duxa [ajˈʤitʊˈɣa]
aǰi indaxo [ajˈʤiinˈdaɣo]
aǰi kušo [ajˈʤiˈkʰuʐo]
aǰi kuto [ajˈʤiˈkʰutʰo]
aǰi mjočjən [ajˈʤimjoˈtɕʰẽ]
aǰi sistko [ajˈʤiɕistkʰo]
aǰi usa [ajˈʤɪʊza]
aǰi xəxə [ajˈʤiˈxəɣə]
aǰixin [ajʤiˈɣin]
aǰixin tam [aʤiˈɣintʰam]
aǰixin bal ajkə [ajʤiˈɣimbalajkʰə]
aǰilxan [aʤilˈʁan]
aǰiniŋ [ajˈʤiniŋ]
aǰiniŋ̪ŋ̪ə [ajˈʤiniŋ̪ŋ̪ʌ]
akəm [aˈkʰəm]
ako [ˈaqo]

occupation 职业 ai
what 什么 ai jaka
why 为什么 ai turgun
begin 开始
help 帮助/帮忙 aisilambi
gold 金 aisin
guest 客人 antaha
when 什么时候 atanggi
tortoise 乌龟 aihūma
small 小 ajige
shank, shin 小腿, shin 胫 ajige bethe
rivulet 小河 ajige bira
abort, miscarry 流产 ajige biya
small intestine 小肠 ajige duha
doggie 小狗 ajige indahūn
knife 小刀 ajige huwesi
goblin 小鬼 ajige hutu
pistol 手枪 ajige miyoocan
underlay 垫子, cushion 鞍垫子 ajige sishe
child 小孩儿 jui aji urse
concubine 小老婆 ajige hehe
miserly, stingy 小气, infant 幼小, small, little 小 ajigen
despise 轻蔑/蔑视/看不起 ajigen tuwambi
shrink 缩小 ajigen
breeding horse 种马, stallion 公马 ajirgan
baby 娃娃 ajige ningge
baby 幼儿 ajige ningge

sad 悲伤 akambi
don't have 没有, there is not 不在 akū

aktələm [aχˈtʰəlʌm]
aktələ molin [aχˈtʰələmoˈlin]
alə [ˈalʌ]
alə [ˈalʌ]
albən bajti [alˈbəmˈbajtɪ]
aləm [aˈləm]
aləm [ˈaliːm]
alim [ajˈlim]
alin [ajˈlin]
alin kəčkə [ajˈlinˈkʰətʂʰkʰʌ]
alin wiŋgaj [ajˈlinʊiŋˈgɛ]
alina [aʲlina] (imp.)
alki [ˈalke]
amba [amˈba]
amba duxa [amˈbatʊˈɣa]
amba ənjə [amˈbənɲe]
amba futa [amˈbafʊˈta]
amba ǰoxon [amˈbatʂoˈɣon]
amba mičin [amˈbamiˈtɕʰin]
amba muko [amˈbamuˈkʰo]
amba mulo [amˈbamʊˈlo]
amba njamə [amˈbaˈɲamʌ]
amba odun [amˈbaoˈdun]
amba piǰəjn [ambapʰiˈʤen]
amba saxənǰi [amˈbasaˈɣənʤe]
amba umo [amˈbaˈumo]
amba wəči [amˈbaˈwejtɕʰi]
amba wəjxə [amˈbaˈvejɣə]
amba xaxaǰi [amˈbaχaˈʁaʤe]
amba čjəniŋ̪ŋ̪ə [amˈbatɕʰeˈniŋ̪ŋ̪ə]

castrate 骟 aktalambi
gelding, castrated horse 去势马/骟马 aktalambi, morin
plain 平原, stock farm 牧场 tala
chaff 粗糠 ara
public affairs 公事 alban baita
set up (house) 盖, make 做, write 写 arambi
inform 转告/告诉 alambi
wait 等候 alimbi
mountain 山 alin
wild cat 山猫 alin kesike
wild bore 野猪 alin ulgiyan
meet, receive 迎接 alinambi
alcoholic drink 酒 arki
large 大 amba
large intestine 大肠 amba duha
wife of father's elder brother 伯母 amu
rope 大绳子/粗绳子 amba futa
broad road 大道 amba jūgun
cauldron 大锅 amba mucen
flood, inundation 洪水 bisan
about/by 左右 amba muru
adult 大人 amba niyalma
storm, tempest 风暴 amba edun
trunk 大箱子 amba pijan
first daughter 长女 amba sargan jui
big needle 大针 amba ulme
gate 大门 amba uce
back tooth 大牙 weihe
first son 长子 amba haha jui
three days ago 大前天 amba

amčəm [amˈtʂʰəm] pursue 追, chase 追踪 amcambi

amčəm baxəm [amˈtʂʰəmˈbaɣəm] be in time 赶得上 amcame bahambi

amə [ˈamʌ] dad 爸爸, father 父亲 ama

amə ənjə xaxaǰi saxənǰi [ˈamʌˈəɲʌxaˈɣadʑesaˈɣəndʑe] parents and children 父母子女 ama, eniye, haha jui, sargan jui

amə ǰusə [ˈamʌˈtʂuzʌ] father and son 父子 ama juse

amələ [aˈməlʌ] the next 下次, after this(that) time 以后, future 将来 amala

amələ amə [aˈməlʌˈamʌ] stepfather 继父 amala ama

amələ ənjə [aˈməlʌˈəɲʌ] stepmother 继母 amala eniye

amələ sitam [aˈmələɕiˈtʰam] fall behind 落后 amala sitambi

amələ sosulum [aˈməlsoˈzulum] retreat 后退 amala sosorombi

amxə [ˈamɣʌ] father in law 老丈人/岳父 amha

amxəm [aŋˈgəm~amˈɣəm] to sleep 睡眠 amgambi, amhambi

amxi bali [amˈɣiˈbajle] backward 往后 amargi baru

amxida [amˈɣidʌ] back 后面/后边 amargi de

amil čoko [ajˈmiltʂʰoˈqʰo] cock 公鸡 amila coko

anəm [aˈnəm] push 推 anambi

ani, anja [ˈajɲɪ],[ˈajɲɛ] year 年 aniya

ani aləm [ˈanɲiealʌm] celebrate 过 aniya alambi

ani bja [ˈajɲiˈbja] January 一月/正月 aniya biya

anidali [aˈɲiˈdɛle] annually, every year 每年 aniyadari

anjaləmə [aˈɲaləmʌ] celebrate a new year 過年 aniyalame

antku [antkʰu] key 钥匙 anakū

aŋfən [aɴˈfən] lips 嘴唇 femen angga femen

aŋŋə [ˈaŋŋʌ~ˈaɴɴʌ] beak 嘴, mouth 嘴 angga

aŋŋələ [aŋˈŋəlʌ] jar 缸 anggar

aŋŋəšə [aŋˈŋəzʐʌ] widow 寡妇 anggasi

aŋxi [aɴˈɣi] north 北 amargi

aŋxu šaxulum [ˈaŋɣuʂaˈɣulum] sleepy 发困 amgambi, šaburambi

asəlbum [aˈzəlbum] keep 保管 asarabumbi

asələm [aˈzəlʌm] receive 收, preserve 储藏 asarambi

askə [ˈasqʰʌ] wing 翅膀 asha

ašə [ˈazʐʌ] elder brothers wife 嫂子 aša

aššəl ǰakə [aˈʂəltʂaχə] animal 动物 aššara jaka

ašnam [aʂˈnam] suitable 合适/适合/适宜, exact 正确, right 对 acanambi

ašnako [aʐˈnaχo], [aʂˈnaχo] wrong 不对 unsuitable 不合适, mistaken 不对/错 acanarakū

aškən [aʂˈkʰən] young 年轻 asihan

aškən njam [aʂˈkʰənˈnjam] middle-aged 中年, lad 少年, young man 青年 asihan niyalma

aškən saxənǰi [aʂˈkʰənsaˈɣəndʑe] maiden 少女 asihan sargan jui

aššəxə [aˈʂəʁʌ] move (vi.) 动 aššambi

awuləm [aˈwuləm] hunt 打猎/狩猎, war 战争 abalambi

awulə ɲjamə [aˈʊuləˈɲjamʌ] hunter 猎人 abalara niyalma

awuləm bax ǰakə [aˈwuləmpaʁˈtʂaχə] booty, game 猎物 abalame baha jaka

ax šušə [aʁˈʂuzʐʌ] corn 玉米 aiha šušu

axdulum [aʁˈdulum] lean against 靠 akdulambi

axdum [aʁˈdum] believe 相信 akdambi

axdun [aʁˈdun] faith 信仰 akdulambi

axdun [aʁˈdun] thunder 雷, lightning stroke 霹雳 akjan

axdun [aʁˈdun] strong, solid 结实 akdun

axə [ˈaʁʌ] rain 雨 aga

axə axəxə [ˈaʁʌ aˈʁəʁʌ] it rained. 下雨了 aga agaha

axələ əlin [aɣʌˈləɪˈlin] rainy season 梅雨季节/雨季 agara erin

ba na [paˈna]

baba [ˈpaba]

bain njamə [paˈinˈɲamʌ]

bajbim [ˈpajpim]
bajin [paˈjin]
bajin njam [pajnnjam]
bajlin njamə [pajˈrinnjamʌ]
bajm [pɛm]

bajti [ˈpajtʰje]
bajt čičixə [pɛʔtɕʰiˈtɕʰiɣʌ]
bajt ganləm [pajtkanˈləm]
bajtiləm [pɛˈtʰilʌm]
baksələm [paχˈsəlʌm]
bala [paˈla]
balxim [pɛlˈɣim]

bali [pali]
banika [paɲiˈxa]
banǰim [panˈʤim]
banǰim bijə [panˈʤimbje]
banǰixə iniŋ [panˈʤiɣəiˈɲəŋ]
banǰixə ǰakə [panˈʤiɣəˈtʂakʰə]

banǰixə xaxaǰi takəm
[panˈʤiɣəxaˈɣaʤetʰaˈkʰəm]
ǰi banǰim [ʤibanˈʤim]
banxun [panˈɣun]

bašəm [paˈʐəm]

place 地方, region 地方, address 住址 ba na
everywhere 到处, here and there 处处/各处 baba
rich man 富人/有钱人 bayan, bayan niyalma
stay 呆
rich 富 bayan
land owner 地主 bayan niyalma
nation 老百姓
seek for 找, search for 寻找/找寻, pray 祈求, need 要 baimbi
business 事情 baita
trouble 出故障 baita tucimbi
work 做事 baita
use 使用 baitalambi
bunch 捆 baksalambi
scar 疤痕
collect, gather 收集, store 贮藏 bargiyambi
toward, place 向 baru
thank 感谢 baniha
grow (vi.) 成長 banjimbi
be born 出生 banjime bi
birthday 生日 banjiha inenggi
living thing, creature 生物 banjihe jaka
adopt 认作养子 banjihe haha
jui takambi
bear 生 banjimbi
idle 懒/懒惰, neglect, be idle 懒怠 banuhūn
urge 催, drive 赶, expel 撵 bašambi

baxəm [paˈɣəm]

baxə ǰakə [paɣʌˈtʂaχʌ]
bədələm [pəˈdəlʌm]
bəjə [ˈpəje]
bəj sajn [(ɕi)pəjsɛn(no?)]
bəj ǰalin də [pəˈjitɕeˈlindʌ]

bəj waxəniŋ [pəˈjiˈwaɣniŋ]
bələ [(ˈχandu)ˈpəlʌ]
bəli [ˈpejli]
bəli njulo tatəm
[pelʲˈɲulotʰaˈtʰəm]
bəlxəm [pəlˈɣəm]
bənəm [pəˈnəm]
bənəm jaam [pəˈnəmjaˈam]
bəšinam [pəʐiˈnam]

bətə [pəˈtʰə]
bətkə [ˈpətʰkʰʌ]
bə šuŋŋun [pəʂuŋˈŋun]
bət kitaxə [ˈpətʰkʰiˈtʰaɣə]

bət falən [pətfaˈlən]

bət fatən [pətfaˈtʰən]
bətk əndə [pətkʰənˈ(də)]
bətkə fulakən [ˈpət(kʰə)fuˈlakʰən]
bi [pi]
bi [pi]
bičim [piˈtɕʰim]
bičil gulun [piˈtɕʰilguˈlun]
bičixə njam bəjə [piˈtɕiɣɲampeje]

bičixə njamə [piˈtɕʰiɣˈnjamʌ]

take, get 得到/获得, to fall ill 得 bahambi
harvest 收获物 baha jaka
go back 回去 bederembi
body 身体 beye
healthy 健康 beye sain
for oneself 为了自己 beyei jalin de
suicide 自杀 beye wambi
rice 大米 bele handu bele
bow 弓 beri
archery 射击 beri niru tatambi
prepare 准备 belhembi
send 送 benembi
see off 送行 bənəme yabumbi
noisy 嘈杂/吵闹, quarrel 吵架 becunumbi
earthworm 蚯蚓 beten
foot 脚, leg 腿 bethe
finger 脚趾 bethe simhun
toenail 脚趾甲 hitahūn, bethei hitahūn
sole of foot 脚掌 bethe falanggū
heel 脚后跟 bethe fatan
ankle 脚脖子 bethe gen
barefooted 光脚 bethe fulahūn
there is 在, have 有 bimbi
I 我 bi
die 死 bucembi
hell 地狱 bucere gurun
corpse 尸体 bucehe niyalma beye
the dead 死人/故人 bucehe niyalma

bičixə [piˈtɕiɣʌ] death 死亡 bucembi
bikun [piˈkun] frigid 冷 beikuwen
bila [piˈla] river 江, waterway 河 bira
bila ǰaka [piˈlaˈtʂakʰə] riverside 河边 bira jaka
bilam [piˈlam] break off 折 bilambi
bilam lakčibo [piˈlamlakˈtɕʰibo] cut 折断 bilame lakcabumbi
bilxa [pilʁˈa] throat 喉咙, pharynx 咽喉 bilha

bim [pim] to live 住 bimbi tembi
bišum [piˈʐum] touch 摸, stroke 抚摸 bišumbi

bitkə [ˈpitʰkʰʌ] character 字, book 书 bithe
bit dələn [pittəˈlən] desk 书桌 bithei dere
bit xulal ba [ˈpitʰχʊˈlalba] school 学校 bithe hūlara ba
bja [pja] moon 月亮, month 月 biya
bja ədən oxo [pjaəˈdənuɣo] new moon, crescent moon 月牙儿 eden
bja muxuri oxo [ˈpjamuˈɣurɪuɣo] full moon 圆月 biya muheliyen oho

bjaŋgəm [pjaŋˈɣəm] wild 野生 bigan
bjuxun [pjʊˈɣun] soil 土 boihon
bo [po~pᵘo] house 房子, family 户, living place 住宅 boo

bo amxi [poamˈɣi] behind a house 房后 boo, amargi

bo də [ˈpodə] home 家庭 boo de
bo gulim [poguˈrim] move, change ones residence 搬家 boo gurimbi

bo ǰulxi [podʐulˈɣi] in the front of a house 房前 boo, julergi

bo naxən ǰakə [ponaˈɣʌnˈtʂakʰə] property 财产 bo nahan jaka
bo njəxə [poˈɲegʌ] duck 家鸭 boo niyehe
bo oji [ˈpooˈɥi] roof 房顶 booi oyo
bodə uǰixə ǰakə [ˈpɔdəˈudʑiɣˈtʂaqʰʌ] domestic animal 家畜 bode ujihe jaka

bo [po] we (excl.) 我们 be
bočiki [ˈpotɕʰikʰe] ugly 丑 bocihe
bočo [ˈpotʂʰo] color 颜色/色彩 boco
bodum [poˈdum] count 算 bodombi
bolokun [poˈlokʰun] all 都/全, all 所有
bololə [poˈlolʌ] fall 秋天 bolori
bolxun [polˈɣun] clean 干净 bolgo
bon [pon] adz 锛子 bon
bondo [ˈpondɔ] hail 雹子/冰雹 bono
boso [ˈpʊozo] cloth 布 boso kubun, suje
bosum [poˈzum] satirize 讥讽, sneer 讥笑/嘲笑 basumbi

bosum [poˈzum] basumbi
boško [ˈpɔʊʂkʰo] kidney 肾 bosho
boxun [poˈɣun] wrap 包 bofun
boxun [poˈɣun] plane 刨子 tuibalakū
buda [pʊˈda] boiled rice 饭/米饭 buda
buda aləl ba [puˈdaaləlˈba] kitchen 厨房 buda arara ba
buda ǰəčəl ako oxo [buˈdatʂəˈtʂʰəlˈxuɣo] fasting 绝食 buda jecere akū oho
buda ǰək no [puˈdatʂəkno] Good morning. 你早 buda jeke no

budun [puˈdun] jar 坛子 butūn
buǰum [puˈdʐʊm] boil 煮 bujumbi
buka [pʊˈkʰa] male (animal) 公/雄 buka
buka ixan [pʊˈqʰaiˈʁan] (seed) bull 种牛 buka ihan
buka xoni [pʊˈqʰaˈχoɲe] tupping ram 种绵羊 buka honin
buka xoni [pʊˈqʰaˈχoɲe] ram 公绵羊 buka honin
bulaki [pʊˈlɛjkʰi] dust 灰尘 buraki
bulko [ˈpʊlqʰo] mirror 镜子 buleku
bulun [puˈlum(muˈkʰo)] warm 温 bulukan
bulxa xajlin [pulˈʁaχɛˈlin] willow 柳树 burga
bum [pum] give 給 bumbi
buxo [ˈpuɣo] deliver 交 bumbi
butuluxə [putʰuluɣʌ] surround 包围 bofulambi

Ča [tʂa]

ča molo [tʂʰa'molo]
čal ani [tʂʰal'ani]

čalčin [tʂʰal'tɕʰin]
čaoluxə bələ [tʂʰao'luɣ'pəlʌ]
čəniŋ [tɕʰe'ɲɯŋ]

čialəm [tɕʰi'alʌm]

čiako [tɕʰi'aχʊ]

čičikə ['tɕʰitɕʰikʰʌ]
čifiŋ [tɕʰi'vɪŋ]
čikən [tɕʰi'kʰən]
čilakə [tɕʰi'lakʰʌ]
čixə ['tɕʰiɣʌ]
čjaŋ oxo [tɕʰaŋoɣo]
čjaŋŋə ['tɕʰaŋŋʌ]

čoko ['tʂʰokʰo]
čokum [tʂʰo'kʰum]

čolo ['tʂʰolo]

čomən [tʂʰo'mən]
čwan [tʂʰwan]
čwan taol ba [tʂʰwantʰa'olpa]
čučim [tɕʰytɕʰim~tɕʰy'tɕym]

čučiɣə [tʃʰy'tɕʰiɣʌ]
čučilə ba [tɕʰy'tɕʰyləpa]
čučim ǰo [tɕʰyndʐo] (imp.)
čučim ǰiɣə [tɕʰyndʑiɣʌ)]

tea 茶 cai
teacup 茶碗 cai moro
the year before last 前年 cala aniya
locust 蚂蚱 jargima, sebsehe
fried rice 炒米 colaha bele
the day before yesterday 前天 cananggi
love (v.) 爱, favorite 喜欢/爱 cihalambi
dislike 讨厌, oppose 反对 cihaku
bird 鸟, chick 小鸟儿 cecike
spit 唾沫 cifenggu
hill at waters edge 岸 cikin
swallow 燕子 cibin
louse 虱子 cihe
be satisfied 满意 cihangga ombi
like 喜欢, enjoy 爱好, desire (n.) 愿意 cihangga
chicken 鸡 coko
put in 插/插入, pierce 刺/扎 cokimbi
the day after tomorrow 后天 coro
eagle 雕 damin
ship 船 cuwan
pier 乘船处 tafare ba
go out 出, rise (sun ~) 出, sweat (v.) 出 tucimbi
bleed 出 tucimbi
exit, way out 出口 tucire ba
go out 出來 tucime jimbi
go out 出去 tucime jimbi

čulko ['tʂʰʊlkʰo]
čumaxə [tʂʰu'maɣʌ]
čus mo ['tʂʰuzmo]
čuxa [tʂʰʊ'ʁa~tʂʰo'ʁa]

pillow 枕头 cirku
tomorrow 明天 cimaha cimari
bamboo 竹子 cuse moo
soldier 军人 cooha, soldier 士兵, troops 军队 coohai niyalma

da [ta]

da [ta]
daam [ta'am]
dabsun [tab'sun]
dadə ['tadʌ]

dalə ['talʌ]
dal amxi [talam'ɣe]
dal giljaŋ ['talgi'ljaŋ]

dal mejli giljaŋ [talme'linki'ljaŋ]

dal məlin ['talme'lin]
dalə goxulxo ['taləko'ɣulɣo]
dalba [tal'ba]
dalbadə [tal'badʌ]
dalən [ta'lən]
dali ako ['tajlea'kʰo]
dalti [tɛl'tʰi]
dam [tam]
damxə ['tamɣʌ]
damxə fəliŋ [tamɣəfej'liŋ]

danalko [ta'nalχo]
dasəm [ta'zəm]

dašəm [taj'ʐəm]

fathom 庹 da
root 根 da
jump over 跨 dabambi
salt 盐 dabsun
father's elder brother 伯父 amji
loin 腰, waist 腰 dala
at ones back 背后 dara amargi
backbone 脊柱/脊梁骨/脊椎 dara giranggi
spine 脊髓 dala meiren giranggi
back 脊背 fisa, dara meiren
bend 弯 dara gohorombi
by, beside 旁边 dalba
nearby 附近 dalbade
bank 堤 dalan
not good 不好 dalikū
little while 一会儿 dartai taka
light (v.) 点 dambi
cigarette 烟 dambagu
ashes 烟灰/炉灰 dambagu fulenggi
indifferent 不在意 danarakū
mend, repair 修理, put in order, tidy up 收拾 dasambi
close door 关, screen (v.) 遮, cover up 盖 dasimbi

daxə [(uˈdun)ˈtaɣʌ] blow 刮 dambi
daxəm [taˈɣəm] obey 跟 dahambi
daxəmə ajkəm [taˈɣəməajˈkʰəm] be continued, be kept on 继续进行 dahambi
daxul ŋjam [taˈɣulŋam,taˈɣulʌ] Daur 达斡尔族 dahūr
dəjim [təˈim] fly 飞 deyembi
dələ [ˈtɯlʌ] face 脸 dere
dəl fulčin [ˈtəlfuɾˈʧʰin] cheek 脸颊 šakšaha dere fulcin
dəl sawəxə [təlsaˈwəɣʌ] meet 见面 dere sabumbi
dələ owulu fənčkə ['tələoˈwulufənʦʰˈkʰə] wash basin 脸盆 dere ebišere fengseku
dəlbum [təlˈbum] begin (v.) 开始 deribumbi
dələm [təˈləm] float 浮 delišembi
dələn fənixə [ˈtəlʌnfənˈŋiɣə] mane 鬃毛 delun, funiyehe
dələn [təˈlən] table 桌子 dere
dən [tən] high 高, tall 高 den
dəniiči [tənii'ʧʰe] height 高度 den
dəndəm [tənˈdəm] separate (vt.) 分裂, separate 分离 / 分开, distribute 分配/分, disperse 散, distinguish 分别 dendembi
dəŋǰin [təŋˈʤin] lamp 灯, oil cup for lamp 煤油灯 dengjan
dəŋǰin əldən [təŋˈʤinəlˈdən] light 灯光 dengjan elden
dəŋǰin nimiŋ [təŋˈʤinŋiˈmiŋ] lamp oil 灯油 dengjan nimenggi
dəšnam [təzˈnam] deprive, rob 抢 durimbi
dəxəmə [təˈɣəmʌ] maternal aunt 姨母/姨 deheme, dehema
diǰim [tiˈʤim] make fire 烧, burn (v.) 燃烧/烧, boil (v.) 烧, to be feverish 烧 deijimbi wenjembi
diǰil ǰakə [tiˈʤilˈʦaχʌ] fuel 燃料 deijire jaka
diǰixə jali [tiˈʤiɣˈjɛle] fried boiled meat 烧肉 deijihe yali
dilxə [ˈtilɣʌ] mat 席子 derhi

dilxi [tilˈɣi] west 西 dergi
dixə [ˈtiɣʌ] forty 四十, fortieth 第四十 dehi
dix xamə [ˈtiɣˈχamʌ] nearly forty 差不多 四十 dehi hamime
doǰa njəxə [ˈtodʐaˈɲegʌ] wild duck 野鸭 bigan i niyehe
dolxi [tolˈɣi] in 里 dorgi
dolxi amba wəjxə [tolˈɣiamˈbaˈvejɣə] wisdom tooth 立事牙 dorgi amba weihe
dolxi otuku [tolˈɣiˈotʰkʰu] underwear 衬衣 dorgi etuku
dolxiči [tolˈɣiʧʰe] into 往里 dorgici
dolxidə [tolˈɣi] inner part 里边/里面 dorgide
dolxo aššəm [ˈtolɣoˈaʂəm] diarrhea 腹泻/拉肚子 aššambi
dolxun [tolˈɣun] otter 水獭 dorgon
dom [ˈtuome] fall 落 dombi
domul saxənǰi [toˈmulsaˈɣənʤe] great-granddaughter 曾孙女 jai jalan i omolo
domulo [toˈmulo] great-grandson 曾孙 jai jalan i omolo
dowuli [toˈʊule~toˈʊulɛ] night 夜 dobori
dowul dulin [toˈʊoldyˈlin] midnight 半夜 dobori dulin
dowuli tandam [toˈʊuletʰanˈnam] night attack 夜袭 dobori tantambi
došəm ǰo [toˈʐəndʐo] (imp.) get into, enter 进来 dosime jimbi
došo [ˈtoʐo] (imp.) advance 进去 dosimbi
došul ba [toˈʐulpa] entrance 入口 dosire ba
dou [toʊ] younger brother 弟弟 deo, brothers 兄弟 ahūn deo
dou nun [ˈtoʊˈnun] younger brother, younger sister 弟弟妹妹 deo nun
dowə [ˈtowə] fox 狐狸 dobi
doxšəm [toɣˈʂəm] shrug shoulders 耸, tremble 发抖 doksin
doxo [ˈtoʁo] the blind 瞎子 dogo

dowul kowuləxə [toˈwulkʰoˈwulʌɣʌ] conceive 怀胎 deberen hefeliyembi

doxulo [toˈɣulo] lame person 瘸子 doholon

dudum [tuˈdum] fall down 倒下, lie 躺着, prostrate oneself 卧, lie down 躺 dedumbi

dujn [tyn] four 四, forth 第四 duin

dujn bja [ˈtynˈbja] April 四月 duin biya

duj əxin [(minˈ)tujeˈɣin(kəmbi)] around 在～周围 duin ergi

dujn fən əmkə [ˈtynfənˈəmkʰə] quarter, one fourth 四分之一 duin ubu de emu

dulam [tuˈlam] pour 倒 doolambi

dulin [tyjˈlin] center 中 dulin

dulim ba [tyjˈlimba] center 中心/中央 dulimba

dulin də [tyjˈlindʌ] middle 中间 dulinde

dulin dəndə [tøjˈlinˈtəndʌ](imp.) divide into halves 对半分 dulin dendembi

dulin əlin [dyjˈlinejˈlin] half an hour 三十分钟/半个小时 dulin erin

dulin uluxə jali [tyjˈliŋuˈluɣˈjɛle] half-cooked meat 半熟肉 dulin urehe yali

dulinam [tyliˈnam] struggle (v.) 争夺 durinumbi

dulum [tuˈlum] pass, go by 经过, go across 横过/过, cross, go over 渡, go through 走过 / 通过 dulembi

dulk anja [tʊlˈkʰaɲɛ] last year 去年 duleke aniya

duluxəniŋŋə iniŋ [tuˈluɣəniŋŋəiˈniŋ] the other day 过去的日子 dulembi

dulun [tuˈlun] shape 样子 durun

duluxo [ˈtuluɣo] fly 苍蝇 derhuwe

dunda [tunˈda] prey 饲料 dundan

dunǰim [tʊnˈʤim] listen 听 donjimbi

duŋŋa [tuŋˈŋa] watermelon 西瓜 dungga

duto [ˈtutʰo] become deaf 聋 dutu

duxa [tuˈʁa] bowels 肠 duha

duxo [ˈtuɣo] cover 盖子 tuhe

duxo [ˈtuɣo] sharp 尖, end, point, tip 尖儿 dubə

dwalə [ˈtʷalʌ] catfish 鲶鱼 duwara

Əbčə [ˈəbtʂʰʌ] rib 肋骨 ebci

əčə [ˈətʂʰʌ] uncle 叔叔 ecike

əči [ˈətɕʰi] from here 从这边 ereci

ədən [əˈdən] fall on debt 欠, lack 缺 eden

əfən [əˈvən] cookie 点心 / 饼干 efen

əfim [ejˈvim] game, play 游戏 efimbi → əjəm

əfil aǰiniŋ [ejˈvilajˈʤiniŋ] doll 玩具娃娃 efire aji ningge

əfil ǰakə [ejˈvilˈtʂaχʌ] toy 玩具 efire jaka

əfixə [eˈvɪɣʌ] full 饱 ebimbi

əgəči [əˈgətɕʰe] probably, perhaps 可能 eici

əgəči əǰən adili [(əˈgətɕʰi)ədˈʐəmɛˈdile] as if (a king) 好像～似的 eici ejen adali

əjəm [ejˈem] play 玩儿 efimbi

əjim [əˈjim] spill 洒, flow 流, overflow 溢, leak out 漏 eyembi

əǰən [əˈdʐən] master, host 主人, monarch, sovereign 君主, king 国王, emperor 皇上 ejen

əǰəxə [əˈdʐəɣʌ] remember 记得, memorize 铭记 ejembi

əkšəm [əxˈʂim] hurry 着急, busy 忙 ekšembi

ələ [ˈəlʌ] this 这 ere

əl ani [əlˈajɲɪ] this year 今年 ere aniya

əl dulu niŋŋə [əltuˈluɲiŋŋə] like this 这样的 ere durun i ningge, enteke

əl əxi [əlejˈɣi] this way 这边 ere ergi

ələ či amələ [əˈlətɕʰɪaˈməlʌ] after this, from now on 今后

ələm bja [ə'ləm'bja]
əlbixə [əl'biɣʌ]

əlgən [əl'ɣən(kan)]
ələgən gam [əl'gəŋgam]
əlim [ej'lim]

əlin [ej'lin]

əlki [əl'kʰi]
əltə [əltʰ'ə]

əlxə [əl'ɣə]

əlxi [əl'ɣi]
əlxiniŋŋə [əl'xiniŋŋʌ]
əlxəm [əl'ɣəm]
əlxələ iniŋ [əl'ɣələiniŋ]
əmu [əmu]
əm adili ['əmmɛ'dilɛ]

əm adili ako ['əm'ɛdil'aqʰo]
əm ajǐkən ['əmmɛ'ʤikʰʌn]

əm dowuli [əmto'ʊule]
əm dulin [əmty'lin]
əm əxi [əmej'ɣi]

əm əldə ['ʌmmʌl'də]

əm əldə buda ['əm'məl'dəbʊ'da]
əm əlin [əmej'lin]

əm fən əlin [əm'fənej'lin]
əm gilin ['əmɣi'lin]

ereci amala
this month 这个月 ere biya
sable, badger, racoon dog 貉子 elbihe
breath 呼吸 ergen
breathe 喘气 ergen gaimbi
clean (v.) 清扫, sweep 扫 erimbi
period 时期, season 季节, time 点 erin
somewhat 几乎
present 现在, right now 现在 ere te
peaceful 平安, quiet 安静/静 elhe
slowly 慢慢儿 elhe
secretly 悄悄的 elhe ningge
rest 休息 ergembi
off-day 休息日 ergere inenggi
one 一 emu
same 一样, resemble, like 像 emu adali
different 不同 emu adali akū
very little 很少/一点儿 emu ajigen
one night 一夜 emu dobori
half 一半儿 dulin
one side, one party 一方 emu ergi
morning 早晨, early 早, the forenoon 上午 emu erde
breakfast 早饭 emu erde buda
at the same time 同时 emu erin
a minute 一分钟 emu fen erin
already 已经 emgeri

əm iniŋ ['ʌm'iɲiŋ]

əm jasə [əm'jazə]
əm ǰulo [əm'tʂulo]
əm maǰikən [əmmɛ'ʤikʰən]
əm mədan [əmmə'dan]
əm miŋŋa [əmmiŋ'ŋa]
əm miŋŋa tumən [əmmiŋ'ŋatʰu'mən]
əm mokun [əmmo'χun]
əm njam əmkə [əmɲjaməm'kʰə]
əm njam ǰiwali [əmɲjamʧi'wɛlɪ]
əm taŋ tumən [əmtʰaŋtʰu'mən]

əm to [əmtʰo]
əm tumən tumən [əmtʰu'məntʰu'mən]
əmbadə [əmbadə]
əm soxo [əm'soɣo]
əmə ['əmʌ]
əməŋ [ə'mɯŋ]
əmə̌ššɨ [ə'məʂʅ]

əməš xanči [ə'məʂ'qʰanʧʰe]
əmə̌ššɨ amxidə [ə'məʂiam'ɣidʌ]
əmə̌ššɨ aǰixin [ə'məʂiaʤi'ɣin]
əmə̌ššɨ xomso [ə'məʂi'χomzo]

əmil čoko [ej'miltʂʰo'qʰo]
əmkə ['əmkʰʌ]
əmkə bijə ['əmkʰəbie]
əmkə əlin [əm'kʰəej'lin]

əmkə mo čjao ['əmkʰəmoʧʰao]

day (24 hours) 一天 emu inenggi
one-eye 独眼龙 emu yasa
one pair 一双 emu juru
some 一些/一点儿 majige
once 一次 emke mudan
thousand 一千 minggan
ten millions 一千万 emu minggan tumen
one's kinsmen 一族 emu mukūn
one by one 各一个
by two 各两个
million 一百万 emu tanggū tumen
span 拃 emu to
hundred millions 一亿 emu tumen tumen
together 一起 emu bade
sagebrush 柳蒿/艾蒿 eremu suiha
Don't (eat). 别 ume
saddle 鞍 enggemu
very 非常/很, further 更 umesi
nowadays 近来/最近 umesi hanci
the last 最后 umesi amargide
very small 很小 umesi ajigen
very little 很少/一点儿 umesi komso
hen 母鸡 emile coko
one 一 emke, emu
certain 有一个/某 emke bi
an hour 一个小时/一个钟头 emke erin
single-log bridge 独木桥 əmkə mo

əmkə njamə [əmˈkʰəˈnjamʌ] one person 一个人, errand boy 跑腿儿的 emke niyalma
əmkə njaməa [əmˈkʰəˈɲama] widower 鳏夫 emke niyalma
əmkə šukaj ixan [əmkʂuˈkʰajiˈɣan] bull with one horn 独角牛 emke - ihan
əmxə [ˈəmɣʌ~ˈəŋɣʌ] mother-in-law 婆婆 emeke
əmxə [ˈəmɣʌ] mother-in-law 丈母娘/岳母 emhe
əniŋŋə [eˈɲiŋŋʌ] today 今天 enenggi
əniŋ jamǰi [ejˈɲiŋˈjɛmʤe] this evening 今天晚上 enenggi yamji
əniŋ dowuli [ejˈɲiŋtoˈʊule] tonight 今夜 enenggi dobori
əniŋ əm əldə [ejˈɲiŋˈəmməlˈda] this morning 今天早上 enenggi emu erde
ənjə [ˈəɲʌ] mother 母亲, mammy 妈妈 eniye
ənjə amə [ˈəɲʌˈamʌ] parents 父母 eniye ama
əsə [əˈzə] these (ones) 这些 ese
əsəxə [əˈziɣʌ] such 这样/那样 enteke, tenteke
əsəxə alə [əˈziɣʌˈalʌ] (imp.) Do like this. 这样做/这么做 arambi
əsəxə niŋŋə [əˈziɣʌɲiŋŋə] like this 这样的 enteke
ətim [ejˈtʰim] win 赢 etembi
ətixə [ejˈtʰiɣʌ] win 胜利, gain 赢得 etembi
əxə [ˈəɣə~ˈəgʌ] bad 坏, 恶 ehe
əxə ǰakə [əɣəˈtʂaχə] monster 怪物 ehe jaka
əxi [ejˈɣi] turn to 向/朝 ergi
əxin [ejˈɣin] husband 丈夫 eigen
əxin xəxə [ejˈɣinˈxəɣʌ] couple/husband and wife 夫妇/夫妻 eigen hehe

fa [fa] window 窗/窗户 fa
faǰən [faˈdzʐən] feces 粪 fajan
fakčə [fakˈtɕʰe] leave out 离开 fakcambi
fakori [faˈqʰolɪ] trousers 裤子 fakūri

fakul tuxin [faˈkʰultʰyjˈɣin] waistband 裤腰带 fakūri
falšəm [farˈʂəm] earn 挣/赚 faršambi
falxun [falˈɣun] dark 暗 farhūn
fančixə [fanˈtɕʰiʁə] feel aggrieved 生气 fancambi
faŋkili [fjaŋˈkʰile] low 低, short 矮 fangkala
faši [ˈfaʂɻ] block, lump, mass 块儿, currency 块/元 farsi
fatəm [faˈtəm] pick 采/摘 fatambi
fatən [faˈtʰən] slave 奴隶 fatan
faxun [faˈʁun] liver 肝 fahūn
faxuŋ [faˈʁuŋamˈba] bold, fearless 大胆 fahūn amba
faxuŋ aǰixin [faˈʁuŋaʤiˈɣin] timid 胆小 fahūn ajigen
fə [fə~fiə] old 旧 fe
fəniŋ [ˈfəɲiŋ] ancient 旧的 fe ningge
fəfə [ˈfəvʌ~ˈfəwʌ] vulva 阴部 fefe
fəji [fejˈje] cave 洞, dugout 窝, nest 巢, wound 伤口 feye
fəji tandəm [feitʰanˈdəm] gnaw through 打洞 feye tantambi
fəji [feˈji] brush 毛笔 fi
fəjim [fəˈjim] peel 剥 fuyembi
fəjixə [(mukʰo)fəˈjiɣʌ] boil (v.) 煮开 fuyembi
fəjixə muko [feˈji(ɣʌ)muˈkʰo] boiled water 开水 fuyehe muke
fəjxə [ˈfejɣʌ] brain 脑子 fehi
fələ [ˈfəlʌ] floor, ground, bottom 底 fere
fəliŋ [fejˈliŋ] scrap, rubbish 垃圾 fulenggi
fəliŋ bočo [fejˈliŋˈpotʂʰo] gray 灰色 fulenggi boco
fən [fən] wall 墙壁 fu
fənčim [fənˈtɕʰim] be left over 剩下 funcembi
fənčixəniŋ [fənˈtɕʰiɣniŋ] rest, remnant 剩余 funcehe ningge
fənčkə [ˈfəntsʰkʰə] basin 盆 fengseku
fənixə [fəˈɲiɣʌ] fur, wool 毛, hair 头发, feather 羽毛 funiyehe

fənix sok maxəli[fəˈɲiɣˈsoqmaˈɣərɪ] fur hat 毛皮帽子 funiyehe sukū mahala

fənixə soko [fəˈɲiɣɨˈsokʰo] fur 毛皮 funiyehe sukū
fənixə soko tulxi otuku fur coat 毛皮外套兒 funiyehe sukū tulergi etuku
[fəˈɲiɣɨˈsoqʰotulˈɣiˈoʊtʰkʰu]
fənǰim [fənˈʤim] ask 问, question 提问 fonjimbi

fəŋko [fəŋkʰo] towel 毛巾, hempen hood for a mourner 头巾 fungku

fəŋsələxə [fəŋˈzələɣʌ] go mad 癲狂/疯狂, lunatic 疯子

fətəm [fəˈtʰəm] dig 挖 fetembi
fəxi [fejˈɣi] under 下 fejergi, fejile
fəxi aŋ fən [fejˈɣiaŋˈfən] lower lip 下嘴唇 fejergi angga femen

fəxi bali [fejˈɣiˈbajle] down 往下 fejergi baru
fəxi dulin bja [fejɣityˈlimbja] last ten days of a month 下旬 fejergi dulin biya

fəxi wixə [fejˈɣiˈviɣʌ] lower teeth 下牙 fejergi weihe
fəxidə [fejˈɣidʌ] below 下边 fejergide
fəxtəm [ˈfəχˈtʰəm] step on 踩 fehutembi
fjaŋ saxənǰi [fjaŋsaˈɣənʤe] last daughter 老小 fiyanggū sargan jui

fjaŋ xaxaǰi [fjaŋχaˈʁaʤe] last son 老小 fiyanggū haha jui
fjatko [ˈfjatkʰo] saw 锯子 faitakū
fjəŋ [fjəŋ] snivel 鼻涕 niyaki
fjəŋ silim [fjənʧiˈlim] blow ones nose 擤 niyaki sirimbi

fjo [fjo] fart 屁 fiyoo
fjo [fjo] winnow 簸箕 fiyoo
fjoko [ˈfjokʰo] nude, bare 裸体
fjotam [fjoˈtʰam] fart 放 fiyotombi
fjoxulo [fjoˈʁulo] short 短 foholon
fjoxulo əlin [fjoˈɣuloejˈlin] short period 短时间 foholon erin
foka [foˈχa] vesica 膀胱 fuka

fokčim [foχˈʧʰim] jump 跳 fekucembi
foľǰum [forˈʈʂum] poke 钻 fondojombi
folšum [folˈʐum] turn (vi.), turn round 转转 forgošombi

foskələm [ˈfosˈkʰəlʌm] kick 踢 feshelembi
foškun [foʂˈkun] down, downwards 下 fusihūn
foškun bja [foʂˈkunˈbja] next month 下个月 fusihūn
foškun [foʂˈkunwaˈʐəɣə] sink down 沉 fusihun wasimbi
foškun tələ [foʂˈkʰunˈtʰəlʌ] less 以下 fusihūn
foškun wašəm muko permeate 渗水 fusihun muke wasime
[foʂˈkʰunwaˈʐəmmuˈkʰo]
fucikjən [futʂʰiˈkʰen] cough 咳嗽 fucihiyambi
fulum [fuˈlum] cut 切 furumbi
fulxajn [fulˈɣɛn] red 红 fulgiyan
fulxajn biendo [fulˈɣɛnˈpiendo] red-bean 红豆 fulgiyan
fulxajn tojšin [fulˈɣɛntʰøjˈʈin] red copper 红铜 teišun
fulxajn bočo [fuˈɣɛnˈpotʂʰo] pink 粉红色 fulgiyan boco
fulxo [ˈfulʁo] root 根, fulehe
fum [fum] rub 擦 fumbi
fusko [ˈfuskʰo] cooking fireplace 灶台, fire place 灶膛 fushu

fušun [fuˈʐun] cut (hair) 剃 fusimbi
futa [futʰa] string 绳子 futa
futən [fuˈtʰən] vine 蔓 siren
fuxǰi iniŋ [fʊɣˈʤiˈiɲiŋ] first day of the month 初一 fukjin inenggi

gadə [ˈkadʌ] place 地方
gaǰə [ˈkadʐʌ] bring 拿來 gajimbi
galə [ˈqalʌ] hand 手 gala
gal laškəm [kallɛʂˈkʰəm] make a hand gesture 招手 gala lasihimbi

gal məjin [qalmeˈjin] back of hand 手背 gala
gal məlin [ˈqalmeˈlin] arm 胳膊 gala, gala meiren

gal šuŋŋun [ˈqalʂuŋˈŋun] finger 手指 simhun, galai simhun

galə bətkə [ˈqalʌˈpətkʰʌ] limbs 手脚 gala bethe
galə kətəl niŋŋə [qalʌkʰəˈtʰəlɲiŋŋʌ] gloves 手套 gala hetere ningge
gaxulun [kaɣuˈlun] palm 手掌 gala falanggū
galəm [kaˈləm] clear 晴 galambi
galəxə abkə [kaˈləɣəˈabkʰə] fine weather 晴天 abka galaka
galma [qalˈma] mosquito 蚊子 galman
gaməm [kaˈməm] take (sb) with 带去/带来 gamambi

gam čuči bo [ˈkamtɕʰytɕʰi(d)ˈbo] take out 拿出 gaimbi, tucimbi
gamə [ˈkamʌ] (imp.) take away 拿去 gamambi
ganləm [kanˈləm] do 做
gan saxənǰi [kansaˈɣəndʑe] adopted daughter 义女/干女儿
gan xaxaǰi [kaŋxaˈɣadʑe] adopted son 义子/干儿子
gaoli njamə [kaoˈliˈɲamʌ] Korean 朝鲜族 solho
gati [qajˈtʰi] suddenly 突然 gaitai
gaxə [ˈqaʁʌ] crow 乌鸦 gaha
gəčim [kəˈtɕʰim] freeze 冻 gecembi
gəlbuɣo [kəlbˈuɣo] be surprised 惊/惊吓 gelebumbi
gələ [ˈkəlʌ] again 又, yet, still 还 geli
gələm [kəˈləm] be afraid of, fear 害怕 gelembi

gəm [kəm] all kinds of 一切 gemu
gəndə [kənˈdɥə] neck 脖子 gen moggon
gəntul oxo [kənˈtʰuloɣo] tumble 跌
gəŋ əxə [kəŋˈəɣʌ] worse 更坏 ehe
gəskə [kəsˈkʰə] seem 好象
gətəm [kəˈtʰəm] wake up, get sober 醒 getembi

gətkun [kətˈχun~kətˈkʰun] clever 聪明 getuken
gətkun gisələm [kətˈχunkiˈzələm] explain 说明 getuken gisurembi

gətkun ǰašixan [kətˈkʰundʑɛɻɣan] post-card 明信片 getuken jasigan

gəxə [ˈkəɣʌ] elder sister 姐姐 gege
gəxə nun [ˈkəɣʌnun] sisters 姐妹 eyun non, gege nun

gičiko [ˈkitɕʰikʰo] be ashamed 害羞 gicuke
gidam [kiˈdam] press 压, suppress 摁 gidambi
giljamə [kiˈljamʌ] be generous 宽恕 giljambi
giljaŋ [kiˈljaŋ] bone 骨头 giranggi
gimu kəčən [ˈkixolxunʰəˈtʂʰən] capital 首都, Peking 北京 gemun hecen

gin [kin] unit of weight 斤 gin
giŋŋən [kiŋˈŋən] clear, evident 清楚, light 亮 genggiyen

gisələm [kiˈzəlʌm] say 说 gisurembi
gisəl bo [kiˈzəlpo] (imp.) answer (v.) 回答 gisure bumbi
gisən [kiˈzən] speech 话 gisun
gisən gisələm [kiˈzəngiˈzəlʌm] talk 谈话 gisun gisurembi
gja [kja] street 镇,街道, 街上/街头 giyai
gjakə [kjaχə] very 非常/很 giyan akū
gjak amba [kjaχamˈba] very large 很大 giyan akū amba
gjak sajn [kjaksɛ̃n] better 更好, pretty, beautiful 漂亮 giyan akū sain

gjo [kjoʊ] roe deer 狍子 gio
gjo jali [kjoˈjɛle] roe meat 狍子肉 gyo yali
gjomən [kjoˈmən] railroad station 站 giyamun sejen tere ba

gjoxun [qjoˈʁun] hawk 老鹰 giyahun
go molin [komoˈlin] mare 母马 geo morin
goinam baxə [koiˈnamˈpaɣʌ] remind 想起来 guniname bahambi

golmin [qolˈmin] long 长 golmin
golmin fjoxulo [qolˈminfjoˈɣulo] length 长短 golmin foholon
golmin iniŋ jamun də wəjlə wəjliniŋŋə [qolˈmininiŋjaˈmundəˈweilvəriniŋŋə] tenant 长工 golmin jamunde weile weile ningge
golmin mjočjən [qolˈmimmjoˈtɕʰen] rifle 长枪 gida, golmin miyoocan

golmin tatə [qolˈminˈtʰatʰʌ](imp.) stretch 拉长 golmin tatambi
golmin xado [qolˈmiŋχaˈdo] scythe 镰刀 golmin hadufun
golo [ˈqolo] distant 远 golo
gol jəjə [ˈqolˈjeje] maternal grandfather 外祖父/姥爷 goro mafa
gol ǰoxon [qoltʂoˈɣon] long way 远道 golo jūgun
gošku n [qoʂˈqʰun] bitter 苦, hot (taste) 辣 gosihon
gošku n ǰəm [qoʂˈkʰundzʐəm] suffer 吃苦 gosihon,jembi
gošun [koˈʐun] thirty 三十, thirtieth 第三十 gūsin
gošun xamə [koˈʐunˈχamʌ] nearly thirty 差不多 三十 gūsin hamime
gowə [ˈkowʌ] name 名称, first name 名字, fame 名声, gebu
gowu alə [ˈkowuˈalʌ] (imp.) signature 签名 gebu arambi
gowu bi [ˈkowupi] famous 有名/出名 gebu bi
gučo [ˈkutʂʰo] friend 朋友 gucu
gudum [kuˈdum] gnaw 啃 gedumbi
guje [kuˈje] husband of a paternal aunt 姑父 gufu
guǰoxə [kuˈdzʐoɣə] stomach 胃 guwejihe
gulmaxə [qulˈmaʁʌ] hare 兔子 gūlmahūn
gulun [kuˈlun] country 国 gurun
gunim [kʊˈnim] think, want 想 gūnimbi
gunin [kʊjˈɲin] mind, heart 心 gūnin mujilen
gunin sindam [qʊˈninɕinˈnam] calm down, feel easy 放心 gūnin sindambi
gusu axə do [kuˈzuˈaɣədo] cousin 表兄弟 tara ahūn deo
gusu gəgə nun [kuˈzuˈkəgʌnun] cousin 表姐妹 tara eyun non
gwa niŋ [qwaniŋ] else, other 别的 gūwa ningge
gwa njamə [qwaˈɲjamʌ] another person 别人 gūwa niyalma
gwajbuxo [kʷajˈbuɣo] lose 败, be defeated 失败, fail 失败, defeat 败北/失利 efu-

jembi
gwajdam [kwajdam] take (time) 多长时间 goidambi

ičaŋ [iˈtʂʰaŋ] suitable 顺适 icangga
iči [iˈtɕʰi] new 新 ice
iči ani [iˈtɕʰiˈajɲe] New Year 新年 ice aniya
iči sun [iˈtɕʰisun] raw milk 鲜奶 ice sun
iči ulun [iˈtɕʰiulun] bride 新娘 ice urun
ičikən [itɕʰiˈkʰən] fresh 新鲜 iceken
iči [ˈitɕʰe] right 右 ici
iči əxi [ˈitɕʰieˈɣe] to the right 往右 ici ergi
iči əxid bijə [ˈitɕʰeeˈɣedbje] on the right 在右边 ici ergi
iči əxi [ˈitɕʰiejˈɣe] right 右边 ice ergi
ifim [iˈvim] sew 缝, mend, stitch 补 ifimbi, ufimbi
ijə [ˈije] maggot 蛆虫 yeye
ijim bjoxun [iˈjimbjoˈɣun] clay 粘土 yeye boihon
iǰim [iˈdʑim] dye 染 ijumbi
iǰim [iˈdʑim] comb 梳 ijimbi
ila njamə [iˈlaˈɲamʌ] three persons 仨人/三个人 ilan niyalma
ilan, [ilan] three 三, 第三 ilan
ila wali [ilaˈwɛɾe] three 三 ilan fali
ilan bja [iˈlanˈbja] March 三月 ilan biya
ilan fən əmkə [iˈlanfənˈəmkʰə] one third 三分之一 ilan ubu de emu
ilan mədan [iˈlanməˈdan] three times 三次 ilan mudan
ilan miŋŋa [iˈlanmiŋˈŋa] three thousands 三千 ilan minggan
ilan taŋ [iˈlanˈtʰaŋ] three hundreds 三百 ilan tanggū
ilim [iˈlim] stand up 起来 ilimbi
ilibu [ilɪˈbʊ] (imp.) make stand 立起来 ilibumbi
ilixə [iˈliɣə] stop 停 ilimbi
iluŋ [iˈluŋ] wooden comb 木梳 ijifun

ilxa [ilˈʁa]
ilxa gudol [ilˈʁaˈkudol]
imčin [jɪmˈtɕʰin]
inči dəlbum [ˈintɕʰitəlˈbum]
indaxo [inˈdaʁɔ]
indaxo nimaxə [inˈdaɣoɲiˈmaɣʌ]

indaxo sajm bijə [(inˈdaɣ)sɛmbie]
iniŋ [iˈɲəŋ]
iniŋ bail buda [iˈɲiŋbaˈilbʊˈda]

iniŋ bali [iˈɲəŋˈbɛjlɛ]
iniŋ banǰim [iɲˈiŋpanˈʤim]

iniŋ tun [iˈniŋtʰun]
iniŋdali [iˈɲɯŋˈdɛle]
iniŋdali əm əldə [iˈniŋdaleəmˈəldə]
iniŋdali jamǰi [iˈniŋdajleˈjamʤe]

inǰim [inˈʤim]
inǰibum [inʤiˈbum]
inǰim əjim [inˈʤimejim]

innaxə [inˈnaʁʌ]

ino [ˈino]
iŋ [jɪŋ]
isə siŋŋələ [ˈizʌɕiŋŋəˈlə]
isəm [iˈzəɣʌ]
iskələ [isˈkʰəlʌ]
ismo [izˈmo]
ixan [iˈʁan]
da ixan [taiˈʁan]
ixan dowul banǰim bjə

flower 花, smallpox 天花 ilha
bud 花骨朵儿 ilha
drum 鼓 tungken
joke 开玩笑 injecem deribumbi
dog 狗 indahun
pickerel 狗鱼 indahūn nimaha, geošen
bark 狗叫 saime bimbi
day 天/日, noon 白天 inenggi
lunch 午饭 inenggi baire buda
noon 中午 inenggi baru
keep on living 过日子, life 生活 inenggi banjimbi
date 日期 inenggi ton
everyday 每天 inenggidari
every morning 每天早上 inenggi dari emu erde
nightly, every evening 每天晚上 inenggi dari yamji
laugh 笑, smile 微笑 injembi
funny 可笑 injebumbi
entertainment 娱乐 injem efimbi
arrive 到/到达 isinambi, isinjimbi
right 是/是的 inu
a kind of cherry 稠李子 yengge
squirrel 松鼠 singgeri, soison
enough, full 够 isimbi
narrow 窄 isheliyen
pine (tree) 松树 jakdan
cattle 牛 ihan
ox 犍牛 eje
breed 下 ihan dohome

[(iʁan)toˈwʊlbanˈʤimbje]
ixan faǰən [iˈʁanˈfadʐən]
ixan jali [iˈɣanˈjɛle]
ixan molam bijə [moˈlambie]
ixan molin uǰil njamə [iˈʁãmoˈlĩuˈʤiɾˈɲamʌ]
ixan šinda niŋŋa [iˈʁanʂinˈdaˈɲiŋŋa]

banjimbi
cattle dung 牛粪 ihan fajan
beef 牛肉 ihan yali
moo 牛叫 murambi
stock farmer 牧民 ihan morin ujire niyalma
man who raises cattle/cowboy 放牛的 ihan sindara ningge

jaam [jaˈam]
jaam gəm [jaamˈgəm]
jawəxə [jaˈwəɣʌ]
jawukən [jawuˈkʰən]
jačin [jɛˈtɕʰin]
jadələ [jaˈdəlʌ]

jadulum [jaˈdulum]

jafen [jaˈvən]
jalbən [jalˈbən]

jali [ˈjelɪ]
jamǰi [ˈjɛmʤɪ]

jamǰi buda [ˈjɛmʤɪbʊˈda]
jamǰiskon [ˈjɛmʤesˈkon]
jasə [ˈjazʌ]
jasə fatən [jazfaˈtʰən]

jase faxə [jazˈfaɣʌ]
jase kuntkan [jaz kʰunˈtʰan]
jasə xali [jazχaili]
jasə muko [ˈjazmuˈkʰo]

walk 走 yabumbi
start 出发 yabumbi
leave 走掉/离 yabumbi
walking 步行 yafahan
black 黑色 yacin
poor 穷, poverty 贫穷, hard 困难 yadahun
hungry, starve 饿 yadahūšambi
vegetable garden 菜园子 yafan
rein(s) 缰绳, tether 牛缰绳 yarfun
flesh 肉, meat 肉 yali
evening 晚上, twilight 黄昏 yamji
dinner 晚饭 yamji buda
the afternoon 下午 yamjishūn
eye 眼睛 yasa
eyebrow 眉毛, eyelash 眼睫毛 yasa faitan
eyeball 眼珠儿 faha
pupil 眼眶 hūntahan
squint 斜眼 yasa hari, hiyari
tear (n.) 眼泪 yasai muke

ja [ja]
ja əxi [jae'ɣe]
jawə [ja'wə]
jawədə [ja'wədʌ]
jax səǰən ['jaɣsədʑən]
jaxə ǰolum [jaɣtʂo'lum]
jaxə ['jaʁʌ]
jeje [jeje]
jolum [jo'lum]
jolum takol molin [jolumtʰa'kʰolmo'lin]
jolxo ['jolʁo]
jom[jom]
jomjə ['jome]
joŋŋa [joŋ'ŋa]
joŋŋa ušun [joŋ'ŋau'ʐun]

jose ['jozʌ]
josələm [jɔ'zəlʌm]
juloŋ [jul'oŋ]

ǰa [tʂa]
ǰa otuku [tɕaotʰu'kʰu]

ǰaam [tʂa'am]
ǰaamje [tʂa'ame]
ǰawə ['tʂawə] (imp.)
ǰawum [tʂa'wum]
ǰaj [tʂaj]
ǰaj ǰilxə [tʂajtɕil'ɣə]

ǰaj čolo [tʂaj'tʂʰolo]

ǰajnčkun [tɕɛntʂʰ'qʰun]

which 哪
where (direction) 哪边 ya ergi
which, what 哪 ya ba
where 哪里 ya bade
train 火车 yaha sejen
fire 火灾
fire 火 yaha
grandfather 爷爷 mafa
ride 骑 yalumbi
riding horse 乘用马 yalumbi, takūrambi, morin
ant 蚂蚁 yerhuwe
go 去 yombi
go 去 yombi
sand 沙子 yonggan
sandy ground 沙地 yonggan usin
locker 锁 yoose
lock 锁 yooselambi
tongue 舌头 ilenggu

easy 容易 ja
lined clothes 夹衣, jursu etuku
take 抓 jafambi
catch 捉 jafambi
seize 握/抓 jafambi
catch 捉, have 拿 jafambi
second 第二 jai →ǰəči
second floor, first floor 二楼 jai jergi
two days after tomorrow 大后天 jai coro
sweet 甜 jancuhūn

ǰakə ['tʂakʰʌ]
ǰak bənəm ['tʂaχbə'nəm]
ǰak wənčal ba ['tʂakʰʊən'tʂʰalba]
ǰakə banǰixə [tʂaχəpan'ʤiɣə]

ǰakə ['tʂaqʰʌ]
ǰakə ['tʂaqʰʌ]
ǰakədə [tʂa'qʰədʌ]
ǰakun [tʂa'qʰun]
ǰakun bja [tʂa'χun'bja]
ǰalin [tɕe'lin]
ǰalma [tʂal'ma]
ǰalo towuxo [tʂo'lot'owuɣo]
ǰašixan [tɕaʂɪ'ʁan]
ǰaulun xajlin [tʂau'lunχɛ'lin]
ǰəči ['tɕetɕʰi]
ǰəči saxənǰi ['tɕetɕʰisa'ɣənʤe]

ǰəči xaxaǰi [tɕetɕʰiχa'ʁaʤe]
ǰəǰim [tɕe'ʤim]
ǰəǰin tapo [tɕe'ʤintʰa'pʰo]

ǰəlim [tɕe'lim]

ǰəm [tʂəm]

ǰəčəl dali ako [tʂə'tʂʰəl'talɪ'aqʰo]
ǰəčəl ǰakə [tʂə'tʂəl'tʂaχə]
ǰəčəl sajn [tʂə'tʂʰəl'sajn]

ǰəm ta [tʂəmtʰa] (imp.)
ǰəwə ['tʂəwʌ] (imp.)

ǰi bəjə oxo ['tɕibije'oʁo]

thing 东西 jaka
present (v.) 赠送 benembi
market 市场 jaka uncara ba
fruit (v.) 结果实 jaka banjimbi
eighty 八十 jakūn ju
side 边儿 jaka
end, edge 边儿/端 jakade
eight 八 jakūn
August 八月 jakūn biya
reason 理由, cause 原因 jalin
grasshopper 蝈蝈 gergen
fill 装满 jalu tebumbi
letter 信 jasihan, jasigan jilgan
poplar 杨树 fulha
second 第二, jaici
second daughter 次女 jaici sargan jui
second son 次子 jaici sargan jui
carry, bear 背 jajambi
be piled up 堆起来 jajin tafambi
avoid 避, hide oneself 藏 jailambi
eat 吃, eat milk 喝, feed on grass 吃 jembi
flat 不好吃 amtan aqū
food 食物 jecere jaka
tasty, delicious 好吃 amtangga, jecere sain
taste (v.) 尝 jeme tuwambi
eat 吃, to take medicine 吃 jembi
become pregnant (lit. become two body) 怀孕 be-

ǰi wali [tɕiˈwɛle]
ǰibčja [tɕibˈtɕʰa]
ǰili [ˈtɕilɪ]
ǰil xatən [tɕilχaˈtʰən]

ǰili banǰixə [ˈtɕilɪbanˈʤiɣʌ]
ǰilakən [tɕiˈlakʰən]

ǰilxan [ʤɪlˈʁã]
ǰilxə [tɕilˈɣə]

ǰilxə [ˈtɕilɣʌ]
ǰixa [tɕɪˈʁa]
ǰixa bum [tɕiˈʁabum]
ǰixa əjim [tɕiˈʁaeˈjim]
ǰixa salim [tɕiˈʁasɛˈlim]
ǰixə [ˈtɕiɣʌ]
ǰobkələm [tʂopˈkʰəlʌm]
ǰobkələ [tʂopˈkʰəlʌ] (imp.)
ǰobom [tʂoˈbom]

ǰolim [tʂoˈlim]
ǰom gam [ˈtʂomgam]
ǰomjə [ˈtʂome]
ǰoxon [tʂoˈʁon]
ǰoxon dulul ŋjamə [dʐoˈʁõnduˈlunˈɲamʌ]
ǰoxon tajšəlbuxo [tʂoˈʁontʰajˈʐəlbuˈɣo]
ǰoxon dolində [tʂoˈʁontøˈlindʌ]

ǰoxon jawəl čowa [tʂoˈʁonjaˈwəltʂʰoˈwa]
ǰugo [ˈtʂugo]
ǰuk bələ [tʂukˈpəlʌ]
ye jursu oho, hefeliymbi
two 二 juwe fali
fur clothes 皮袄 jibca
anger 生气 jili
impatient, quick-tempered 性急 jili hatan
get angry 怒/發火 jili banjimbi
poor, pitiful 可怜, pity 怜悯/可怜, caress 抚爱 jilakan
sound 声音, voice 声音 jilgan
always 常常/经常, sometimes 有时
floor 层 jergi
money 钱 jiha
pay 支付/交钱 jiha bumbi
gambling 赌博 jiha efimbi
value 价值 jiha salimbi
come 來 jimbi
abstain 戒, notice 注意
be careful 小心
take pains 辛苦, tired 累 jobombi
point out 指 jorimbi
lend 借给 juweme gaimbi
borrow 借 juwembi
way 道路 jugūn
tourist 过客/过路人 jugūn dulere niyalma
get lost 迷路 jugūn, tašarabumbi
on the way, half way 半道儿上 jugūn dulinde
infantry 步兵 jugūn jabure cooha
ice 冰 juhe
Siberian millet 小米 juke bele

ǰulo [ˈtʂulo]
ǰulun [tʂʊˈlun]
ǰulxi [tʂulˈɣi]
ǰulbjə jaam [tʂulˈbejaˈam]

ǰulxi bali [tʂulˈgiˈbajle]
ǰulxi jawuniŋŋə [tʂulˈɣijaˈwunniŋŋə]
ǰulxi wəjxə [tʂulˈɣiˈwejɣə,ˈvejɣə]
ǰulxidə [tʂulˈgidʌ]
ǰulxid jaam [ˈtʂulɣidjaˈam]

ǰjumu [tɕumu]

ǰušukun [tʂuʂˈkʰʊn]
ǰuškun sun [tʂuʂˈkʰunsun]
ǰuxo [ˈtʂuʁo]
ǰuxu fakčixə [ˈtʂuɣufakˈtɕʰiɣə]
ǰuxun [tʂuˈʁun]
ǰwali [ˈtʂwɛjle]
ǰwan [tʂwan~tʂwən]
ǰwan ilan [tʂwan ilˈan]
ǰwan əmu [ˈtʂwanəmu]
ǰwan mu [ˈtʂwanmu]
ǰwan tumən [ˈtʂwantʰuˈmən]

ǰwan ǰakun [tʂwantʂaˈqʰun]
ǰwan bja [ˈtʂwanˈbja]
ǰwan din [ˈtʂwanˈtin]
ǰwan ǰo [ˈtʂwanˈtʂo]
ǰwan nadən [ˈtʂwannaˈdən]
ǰwan niŋŋun [ˈtʂwanɲiŋˈŋun]
ǰwan tumən tumən [ˈtʂwantʰuˈməntʰuˈmən]
ǰwan ujin [ˈtʂwanˈujin]
ǰwə [tʂwə~tʂo]
couple, pair 对儿/套/双 juru
flood, inundation 旱灾 hiya
south 南 julergi
advance, go forward 前进 yabumbi
forward 往前 julergi baru
leader, chief 头目 julergi yabuningge
front teeth 前牙 julergi weihe
front 前面/前边 julergi de
progressive 领先 julergi de yabumbi
wife of a maternal uncle 舅母/舅妈 nekcu
sour 酸 jušuhun
yoghurt 酸奶 jušuhun sun
tale 故事 julen
thaw 解冰 juxe fakcambi
quilt 被子 jibehun
summer 夏天 juwari
ten 十, tenth 第十 juwan
thirteen 十三 juwan ilan
eleventh 第十一 juwan emuci
eleven 十一 juwan emu
hundred thousands 十万 juwan tumen
eighteen 十八 juwan jakūn
October 十月 juwan biya
fourteen 十四 juwan duin
twelve 十二 juwan juwe
seventeen 十七 juwan nadan
sixteen 十六 juwan ninggun
billion 十亿 juwan tumen tumen
nineteen 十九 juwan uyun
two 二 juwe

ǰwə mədan [tʂwəmə'dan] twice 两次 juwe mudan
ǰwə miŋŋa [tʂwəmiŋ'ŋa] two thousands 两千 juwe minggan

ǰwə njamə [tʂw'ə'ɲamʌ] two persons 两个人/俩人 juwe niyalma

ǰwə taŋ [tʂwə'tʰaŋ] two hundreds 二百 juwe tanggū
ǰwə bja ['tʂwə'bja] February 二月 juwe biya
ǰwə əxi [tʂwəej'ɣi] both sides 两边/双方 juwe ergi
ǰwə [tʂwə] the second 二号 juwe

kəmkəm [kʰəm'kʰəm] slice, mince 剁 hencembi
kəkəmgə [kʰə'kʰəmgʌ] one's husband's sister 丈夫的姐姐 non

kəlmuko [kʰəl'mukʰo] shadow 影子 helmen
kento ['kʰentʰo] fist 拳头 (<Chin.)
kəŋkə [kʰəŋkʰʌ] gourd 瓜, cucumber 黄瓜 hengke

kəškə ['kʰəʂkʰʌ] cat 猫 kesike
kət bo [kʰət'po] storehouse 仓库 hetu boo calu, ku

kətəm [kʰə'tʰəm] put on, wear, put a ring on 戴 hetembi

kila [kʰi'la] brave 勇敢, tight 紧 cira
kila njamə [kʰi'la'ɲamʌ] hero 英雄 batur
kimən ŋjam [kʰi'mənŋam] enemy 敌人 kimun niyalma
kitaxə [kʰi'tʰaɣʌ] nail 手指甲 hitahūn
kja əlin ['kʰjaɾ'lin] dry season 旱季 hiya erin
kowulə [kʰo'ʊulʌ] abdomen 肚子 hefeli
kučko [kʰu'tʂʰχo] dove 鸽子 kuwecihe
kukšum [kʰuχ'ʂum] swell 发肿, swelling, rash 浮肿 hukšembi

kuš ǰəjin [kʰuzʈʂə'jin] blade, edge 刀刃 huwesi, jeyen
kulxun [kʰul'ɣun] plow 犁 kulge
kušo ['kʰʊzo] knife 刀, cleaver 菜刀 huwesi
awul kušo [a'wul'kʰuzo] hunting knife 猎刀 abure huwesi

kusun [kʰu'zun] power 力气 hūsun
kusun bajtalim [kʰu'zumbaj'tʰɛlɪm] make efforts 努力 husun baitalambi
kuto ['kʰutʰo] spirit 鬼 hutu
kutulum [kʰu'tʰulum] pull (sheep) 牵 kutulembi
kuxun [kʰu'ɣun] cotton 棉花 kubun

la bja ['la'bja] December 十二月
lajdən [laj'dən] tease 耍赖 laidambi
laǰan [la'dzan] mule 骡子 losa
lakčixə [lak'ʧʰiɣə] be broken 断了 lakcambi
laškəm [lɛʂ'kʰəm] hang up, hook 挂, shake (vt.) 挥/摇 lasihimbi

latəm [la'tʰəm] paste 贴 latumbi
ləkəm [lə'kʰəm] sharpen (knife) 磨, grind, polish 磨/研 lekembi

ljofkan [ljov'kʰan] muddy 泥泞 lifahan
ljofkan bjoxun [ljov'kʰan bjo'ɣun] mud 泥土 lifahan boihon
ljofkan bo [ljof'kʰanbo] marshy house 泥房子 liaǰixinhan boo
ljofkan ušun [ljov'kʰanu'ʐun] marsh ground 泥地 lifahan usin
lodo ['lodo~'lodʌ] many, much 多, dense 稠密 labdu
lodo oxo ['lodoo'yo] increase 增加/添, surplus 多余 labdu ombi
lodo tašilbuxo ['lodotʰaj'ʐəlbuχo] similar 差不多 labdu tašaraburakū

loxo ['loʁo] sword 剑 loho

mafanləxə [ma'fanləɣʌ] bother 麻烦
majin [mɛ'jin] pulse 脉搏 mayan
maǰixə fjoxulə ajkə [mɛ'ʤiɣəfjo'ɣuliajkʰə] reduce 缩短 ibkambi foholon

maǰixə goškun [mɛˈʤiɣəkoʂˈkʰun]
a litter bitter 略苦/有一点儿苦 majige gosihon

majmaj aləm ŋjam [majˈmɛaˈləmŋam]
merchant 商人 arara niyalma, maiman

majmaj bo [majˈmɛbo]
shop 商店 puseli

majsə [ˈmɛzʌ]
wheat 小麦 maisei

makəm uǰu [maˈkɤmuˈʤo]
mountain top 山顶 uju cokci-hiyan, hada

mama [ˈmama]
maternal grandmother 外祖母/姥姥 goro mama

manda [manˈda]
slow 慢, 迟缓 manda

manǰju njamə [ˈmanʤuˈnjamʌ]
Manchu 满洲 manju niyalma

maŋ [maŋ]
hard, solid 硬, strong 强, expensive 贵 mangga

maŋ jali [maŋˈjelı]
tough meat 硬肉 mangga yali

maŋ mo xajlin [maŋˈmoχɛˈlin]
oak 柞树 mangga moo

maŋkən [maŋˈkʰən]
mountain ridge 山岗 mangkan

mawulun [mauˈlun]
dustcloth, dish towel 抹布 mabula

maxəli [maˈɣərı]
headgear 帽子 mahala

mədan [məˈdan]
time (eg. three times) 趟/次 mudan

mələ [məˈlə]
feed 饮牲口 melembi

mələ [ˈməlʌ]
buckwheat 荞麦 mere

məlim [meˈlim]
slip on, throw on 披 neembi

məlin [mejˈlin]
shoulder 肩膀 meiren

məlxən [mɯlˈɣən]
fine-toothed bamboo comb 篦子 merhe

məmə [ˈməmʌ]
breast (woman's) 乳房 huhun tumiha

məmə sun [ˈməməsun]
milk 乳房 meme sun

məmə uǰo [ˈməməˈudʒo]
teat, nipple 奶头 meme uju

mənən [məˈnən]
fool 傻子 menen

məsə [ˈməzʌ]
we (incl.) 咱们 muse

mičel xalin [mitʂəlχajˈlin]
elm tree 榆树 hailan

mičikin [mitɕʰiˈkʰen]
shallow 浅 micihiyan

mičim [miˈtɕʰim]
close ones eyes 闭, hide 藏起来 nicumbi

mičin [miˈtɕʰın]
pot 锅, kettle 锅子 mucen

mičin sjaŋˈŋən [mitɕin ɕaŋˈŋən]
soot 锅烟子 mucen šanggiyan

miǰibuxo [miʤibuɣo]
break 破碎 meijebumbi

miniŋ, miniŋŋə [ˈminiŋŋə]
my 我的 miningge

mixə [ˈmiɣʌ~ˈmigʌ]
snake 蛇 meihe

mixələm [miˈɣəlim]
carry on the shoulder 扛 meiherembi

mjəkim [mjekʰˈim]
turn off 灭 mukiyembi

mjəkbu [mjekˈpu] (imp.)
turn off 关/闭, vanish 消灭 mukiyebumbi

mjočjən [mjoˈtɕʰen]
gun 枪 miyoocan

mjočəjn tandəm [mjoˈtʂʰentʰanˈdəm]
shooting 射击, discharge, spout out 射击 miyoocan tantambi

mjočjən aŋŋə [mjoˈtɕʰẽˈaŋɣə]
muzzle 枪口 miyoocan angga

mo [mo]
hammer 槌子 moo

mo [mo]
timber, wood 木材 moo

mo tuŋkili čičikə [motʰuŋkʰileˈtɕʰitɕʰikʰʌ]
woodpecker 啄木鸟 mo tongkire cecike

mokun [moˈqʰʊn]
family 家族 mukūn

molin [moˈlin]
horse 马 morin

molin adən [moˈlinaˈdən]
herd of horses 马群 morin adun

molin daxan [moˈlinˈtaɣʌn]
foal 马驹子 morin dahan

molin inčam bijə [moˈrĩinˈtʂʰambie]
neigh 馬嘶 incambi

molin jolul čowa [moˈlinjoˈlultʂʰʊˈwa]
cavalry 骑兵 morin yalure cooha

molin səǰən [moˈlinsəˈdʒən]
cart, coach 马车 morin sejen

molin šinda niŋŋa [moˈlĩ ʂɨnˈda ˈɲiŋŋa]
man who raises horses 牧马人/放马的 morin sindara ningge

molin sun [moˈrinsun]
mare's milk 马奶 morin sun

molin sun alki [moˈrinsunˈalkı]
kumiss 马乳酒 morin sun ar-

molin xatə [moˈlinˈχatʰʌ]
molo [ˈmolo]
moniŋŋə [ˈmoniŋŋə]
monjə [moɲe]
moŋ ɲjamə [moŋˈɲamʌ]

moŋŋolo [moŋˈŋolo]
moŋŋun [moŋˈŋun]
mošlo [moʂˈlo]
moxo [moɣo]
muduli [muˈdule]
muǰuxo [muˈdzɻuɣo]
muko [muˈkʰo]
muko kuǰo [muˈkʰuoˈkʰudzɻo]
muko xolo [muˈkʰoˈxolo]
mulim [muˈlim]

mulo [ˈmulo]
muŋŋwa [muŋˈŋwa]
mušo [ˈmuzɻo]
mutum [muˈtʰum]

muxali [muˈʁalı]
muxalim [muˈɣalɨm]
muxuli [muˈɣulı]

muxwan [muˈʁʷan]
mwan [mwan]

na [na]
nadən [naˈdən]
nadən bja [naˈdənˈbja]
nan ǰwan [ˈnantʂwan]

ki
saddle-girth 马肚带 morin hata
bowl 碗 moro
our 我们的 meningge
monkey 猴子 monio
Mongolian 蒙古人 monggo niyalma
Mongol 蒙古 monggo
silver 银 menggun
toilet 厕所
mushroom 蘑菇 megu
dragon 龙 muduri
carp 鲤鱼 mujuhu
water 水 muke
water tank 水槽 muke huju
ditch 水沟 muke holo
twist (rope) 捻/拧, twist 拧 murimbi
girder 梁 mulu
tomb 坟墓 munggan
barley 大麦 muji
can 能, know how to 会 mutembi
bullet 子弹 muhaliyan
heap up 堆/积 muhaliyambi
round 圆, circle 圆 muheliyen
egg 蛋 umhan
rough, thick, big 粗 muwa

land 地 na
seven 七 nadan
July 七月 nadan biya
seventy 七十 nadan ju

najlxun [nɛlˈɣun]
najlxun ala [nɛlˈɣũ ˈalʌ]
najnaj [najnaj]
najtkun [nɛtˈkʰun]
najtkun obuxo [nɛtˈkʰũoˈbuɣo]
nakčo [naχqˈtʂʰo]

naška [naʂˈχa]

naskun [nasˈkʰun]
naxən [naˈɣən]

nə ajkəm [nəajˈkʰəm]
nə ǰixə [nətɕiˈɣa]
nənəm [nəˈnɤm]
ni [ɲi]
nikan njamə [niˈkʰanˈɲamʌ]
nikili [ɲiˈkʰilı]
nim [ɲim]
nim [ɲim]

nixə [ˈɲiɣə]
nima [ɲiˈma]
nima dowulə [ɲiˈmatoˈwule]
nimaxə [niˈmaʁʌ]
nimax goxun [ɲiˈmaɣkoˈɣun]

nimax xaxə [ɲimaɣˈχaʁʌ]

nimaxə buta niŋŋa [ɲiˈmaɣəpuˈtʰaˈɲiŋŋa]
nimaxə wəlixə niŋ sijin [ɲimaɣʌweliɣəɲiŋɕiˈʥen]

slim, slender 细 narhūn
chaff 细糠 narhūn ara
grandmother 奶奶 mama
dirty 脏 nantuhūn
stain 弄脏 nantuhun obumbi
maternal uncle 舅舅, husband of a maternal aunt 姨父 nakcu
the Great Bear 北斗七星 nadan usiha
at that time 那个时候
under-floor heating system 炕 nahan
temporary 临时的 ne
cash 现金 ne jiha
at first 先 neneme
sweat 汗 nei
Han race 汉族 nikan niyalma
thin 薄 nekeliyen
painful 痛/疼 nimembi
open door 开, turn on a light 点/开, bloom 开, open ones eyes 睁 neimbi
opened 开了 neimbi
goat 山羊 niman
kid 山羊羔 niman deberen
fish 鱼 nimaha
hook (for fishing) 鱼钩 nimaha gohon
small bones of a fish 鱼刺 nimaha haga
fisherman 渔夫 nimaha buta ningge
fishing-line 钓鱼线 nimaha weliyere sijin

nimaxə wəlixə niŋ wiŋko [ɲimaɣʌweliɣəɲiŋwiŋkʰo]
nimaxu wijim [ɲiˈmaɣuwiˈjim]

nimiŋ [ɲiˈmjɯŋ]
nimiŋ fakčixa [niˈmjɨŋfakʰˈʈ͡ʂʰiɣa]

nimiŋ [ɲiˈmjɨŋ]
nimjaxə [niˈmjaʁʌ]

nimkun [ɲimˈkʰʊn]
nimkun dašəm [ɲimˈkʰuntaˈʐəm]

nimkun sain oxo [ɲumˈkʰunsãoɣo]
njumkun tal ba [ɲumˈkʰunˈtʰalba]
njuŋkun ŋjamə [ɲuŋˈkʰunˈɲamʌ]

nin [ɲɨn]
niŋnilə [ɲɨŋˈɲilʌ]
nitan [ɲiˈtʰan]
ŋjakulo [ɲaˈxʊlo]

ŋjamə [ˈɲamʌ]
njam bi [njampi]

ŋjamədə gida bum [njaˈmədkiˈdabum]
njamsa [ɲamˈsa]
ŋjamən [ɲaˈmən]
ŋjaxə [ˈɲaɣə]
njaxə olxo [ˈɲaɣəˈolɣuo]
njaxə wa [ɲaɣwa]
ŋjəkə [ˈɲekʰə]
ŋjənim [ɲeˈɲim]

fishing-rod 钓鱼竿 nimaha welmiyehe ningge welmiyeku
fishing 钓鱼 nimaha bu welmiyembi
snow 雪 nimanggi
avalanche 雪崩 nimanggi fakcambi
oil 油 nimenggi
insect 昆虫, worm 虫 umiyaha
sickness 病 nimeku
heal, cure 医治/治疗 nimeku dasambi
get well 痊愈/病好了 nimeku sain oho
hospital 医院 nimeku tuwara ba
patient 病人 nimeku niyalma
sixty 六十 ninju
spring 春天 niyengniyeri
not well salted 淡 nitan
sit on ones knees 跪下 niyakūrambi
man 人 niyalma
someone 有人 niyalma bi, weke, yaka
suppression 压迫 gidambi bumbi
people 人们 niyalmasa
heart 心脏 niyaman
rot 烂 niyahabi
wither 枯草 niyaha orho
stinking 臭 niyahe wa
pus 脓 niyaki
chew 嚼 niyaniombi

ŋjəxə [ˈɲegʌ]
njolkun [ɲolˈkʰun]

njolkundə gəntul oxo [ɲolˈkʰundəkənˈtʰuloɣo]
njoŋŋən [ɲoŋˈŋən]
njoŋŋun tošin [ɲoŋˈŋuntʰøjɻin]

njoxo [ˈɲoɣo]
njulo [ˈɲʊɾo]
njul tatəm [ˈɲjultʰaˈtʰəm]

njul xoto [njulˈχotʰo]
njulxan [ɲʊlˈʁã]
njulxan xwaləm [ɲʊlˈʁaˈχʷaləm]

njumkun [ɲumˈkʰun]

juŋŋjaxə [ɲuŋˈɲaɣʌ]

njuŋŋun [nʊŋˈŋun]
njuŋŋun bja [ɲʊŋˈŋʊnˈbja]
njuŋŋun fən ǰiwəli [ɲuŋˈŋunfənʈ͡ʂiwələ]
noka [noˈkʰa]
noŋxun [noŋˈɣun]
nun [nun]
nuŋŋun [nuŋˈŋun]
nuŋxo [ˈnuŋɣo]
nuŋxo [ˈnuŋɣo]

Odun nimiŋ [oˈdunniˈmiŋ]

oji [oʷˈji]
oji aŋfən [oˈjiaŋˈfən]

duck 鸭子 niyehe
glide, slip, slide, slippy 滑滑, smooth 光滑 nilukan
slip 倒 nilhūn

green 绿色 niowanggiyan
bronze 青铜 niowanggiyan teišun, niohun teišun
wolf 狼 niohe
arrow 箭 niru
shoot an arrow 射箭 niru tatambi
arrowhead 箭头 niru hoto
drawing 画儿 nirugan
draw (picture) 画 nirumbi, nirugan hūwaliyambi
sickness 病 nimekun→nimkun
goose 鹅, wild geese 雁 niongniyaha
six 六 ninggun
June 六月 ninggun biya
two sixths 六分之二 ninggun ubu de juwe
thorn 刺儿 nuka
sincere 实在/老实 nomhon
younger sister 妹妹 non
summit 山顶 ninggu
Evenki 鄂温克族
add 加上 nonggimbi

snowstorm 暴风雪 edun nimanggi
above 上, top 顶 oyo
upper lip 上嘴唇 oyo angga

oji bali [ˈoji'bajle]
oji bja [ojˈi'bja]
oji otulxo otuku [o'jio'tʰulɣo'otʰukʰu]
oji tələ [o'ji'tʰəlʌ]
oji wixə [o'ji'viɣʌ]
oji(n) dolin bja [o'jintø'limbja~o'jitø'limbja]
ojidə [ou'jidʌ]
okšum [oχ'ʂum]
okto [ˈoqtʰo~ˈoχtʰo]

olim [o'lim]
olin [o'lin]

olin əmu [o'lin'əmu]
olin xamə [o'lin'χamʌ]

olko [ˈolkʰo]
olo [ˈolo]

olxo [ˈolʁo]
olxu ala [ˈolʁʊ'alʌ]
olxu dilxə [ˈolɣu'dilɣʌ]
olxu futa [ˈolɣufu'tʰa]
olxum [ol'ɣun]
olxun [ol'ʁun]
olxo [ˈolɣo]
olxun jali [ol'ɣun'jelı]
olxun olxo [ol'ʁun'olʁuo]
olxun uluxə jali [ol'ɣunu'luɣ'jɛle]

olxun ušun [ol'ɣunu'ʐun]
om [oʊm]
femen
up 往上 oyo i baru
last month 上个月 oyo biya
upper garment 上衣 oyo eture etuku
more 以上 oyo
upper teeth 上牙 oyo weihe
first ten days of a month 上旬 oyo dulin biya
above 上边 oyode
vomit 呕吐, spit 吐 oksimbi
drug 药, gunpowder 火药 ok-to
cross 趟 olombi
twenty 二十, twentieth 第二十 orin
twenty one 二十一 orin emu
nearly twenty 差不多 二十 orin hamime
broom 扫帚 eriku
green onion 葱, wild onion 野葱 elu
grass 草 orho
steppe 草原 orho ala
mat (straw) 草席 orho derhi
straw rope 草绳 orho futa
dry (vi.) 干 olhombi
dry 干 olhon
firewood 柴火 deijejikū
dried meat 肉干 olhon yali
hay 干草 olhon, orho
boiled dried meat 干熟肉 olho urehe yali
dry ground 干地 olhon usin
drink, drink milk 喝 omimbi

omo [ˈomo] (imp.)
omjə [ˈome]
omulo [o'mʊlo]
omul ǰusə [o'mul'tʂuzʌ]

omul saxənǰi [o'mʊlsa'ɣənʤı]

omxun [om'ɣun]
onduli [on'duɾi]
oŋŋuǰo [oŋ'ŋudʐo]
oŋŋulə [oŋ'ŋulʌ]

oŋŋulo sagdəsə [oŋ'ŋulosaɣ'dəzʌ]

oŋŋuxo [oŋ'ŋuʁɔ, oŋ'ŋum]
oŋto [ˈoŋtʰɔ]
osə [ˈɔʊzʌ]
oskun [os'kʰun]
oskuniŋ [os'kʰunniŋ]
ošum [o'ʐum]

otuku [ˈoʊtʰukʰu]
otum [o'tʰum]
owə [ˈowʌ]

owə [ˈowʌ]

owudə [o'wudə]
owuǰim miǰibuxə [owuʤim miʤi'buɣo]
owuǰibuxo [owuʤi'buɣo]

owuǰixə [owu'ʤiɣʌ]
owulo [o'ʊulo]
smoke 吸 omimbi
all right, OK 行 ombi
grandson 孙子 omolo
descendant, offspring 子孙 enen, omolo juse, omosi
granddaughter 孙女 omolo sargan jui
alone 独 emhun
God 神 enduri
crucian carp 鲫鱼 onggošon
before 以前, past 过去, former days 从前 onggolo
ancestor 祖先 mafari, onggolo sakdase
forget 忘记 onggombi
bridle 笼头 longto, eite
fishing net 鱼网 asu
raw 生 eshun
raw stuff 生的 eshun ningge
hold (something) in ones mouth 含 ašumbi
clothes 衣服 etuku
put on, wear 穿 etumbi
a girl's elder sister's husband 姐夫/女的姐姐的丈夫 efu
one's sister's husband 姐夫/男的姐姐的丈夫 efu
here 这里 ubade
be broken 破碎 efujeme meijebumbi
destroy 弄坏 / 毁坏, spoil 毁坏, be broke down 损坏 efujebumbi
be torn 破 efujembi
nose 鼻子 oforo

owum [oˈwum] wash 洗, wash (launder) 洗 obombi

owuššəm [owuˈʂəm~owuˈʂum] bathe 洗澡, swim 游泳 ebišembi

oxdum [oɣˈdum] entertain, treat 接待 okdombi

pajələm [pʰaˈdzᶎəlʌm] crawl 爬

paŋto nimaxə [pʰaŋˈtʰoɲiˈmaɣʌ] angler (fish) 老头鱼 nimaha

pao [pʰao] cannon 炮 poo

piǰəjn [pʰiˈdᶎen] box 箱子 pijan

piŋsə [pʰiŋzə] bottle 瓶子

pjolan [pʰjoˈlan] blue 蓝

pjolan bočo [pʰjoˈlanˈpotʂʰo] sky blue 天蓝色 lamun

sabkə [ˈsabkʰʌ] chopsticks 筷子 sabka

sačəm [saˈtʂʰəm] chop with an axe 砍 sacimbi

sadun [saˈdʊn] one's old home 亲家 sadun

sajldəm [sɛlˈdəm] get mixed 混合 suwaliyambi

sajldə [(ˈəmbadə)ˈsɛldə] (imp.) mix, blend 把~混起来 suwaliyambi

sajmjə [ˈsajme] bike 咬 saimbi

sajn [sɛn] good 好 sain

sajn ba [ˈsɛnpa] beneficial 好处 sain ba

sajn gwajidaxə [sɛnkwajˈdaɣə] long ago 好久 sain goidambi

sajn wənǰim [sɛnwənˈdᶎim] greet 行礼 sain fonjimbi

sajwə [ˈsajwʌ] student, pupil 学生 šabi

sakən efil də [saˈqʰənejˈvildʌ] interesting 有意思 saikan efire de

sakən taldə [saˈχənˈtʰaldʌ] beauty 美, nice, sympathetic 好看, cute 可爱 saikan tuwambi

samən [saˈmən] male shaman 萨满, female shaman 萨满 saman

sam [sam] know 知道 sambi

salko [ˈsalqʰo] don't know 不知道 sarkū

samje [ˈsamje] know 知道 sambi

sandəm [sanˈdəm] altar 祭坛

sanim [sɛˈɲim] stretch (out) 伸 saniyambi

saŋ [saŋ] burrow 窟窿 sangga

sasəxəči [saˈzəɣəˈtᶎʰe] crowd 群众, total 全体 sasa

sašku [ˈsaʂkʰu] hoe 锄头 sacikū

sawə [ˈsawə] shoes 鞋/鞋子 sabu

sawəxə [saˈwəʁʌ] see 看见, find 发现/找着, glance at 瞧見 sabumbi

saxdə [saɣˈdə] old 老 sakda

saxdə njamə [saɣˈdəˈɲamʌ] old man 老人 sakda

sagdə tajtaj [saxˈtʰajtɛ] old woman 老妇女 sakda

saxənǰi [saˈɣənᶎe] daughter 女儿, maid 姑娘 sargan jui

saxənǰi usa [saˈɣənˈdzᶎuzᶎa] girl 女孩 sargan jui

saxsaxə [saɣˈsaɣʌ] magpie 喜鹊 saksaha

sə [sə] age 岁 se

sə ton [ˈsətʰon] age 岁数 se ton

səǰən [səˈdzᶎən] carriage 车 sejen

səǰən sa [siˈdzᶎənsa] thill 车辕 fara, sejen sa

səktəm [səkˈtʰəm] lay 铺 sektembi

səktəm dajšəniŋ [səkˈtʰəmtajˈdzᶎəniŋ] bedding 铺盖 sektembi, dasimbi

sələ [ˈsəlʌ] iron 铁 sele

səl ǰoxon [səltʂoˈɣon] railway 铁道 sele jugūn

səlkun [səlˈkʰun] cool 凉快 seruken

səmkələ [səmˈkʰəlʌ] wild leek 野韭菜 sengkule

səmkəl ilxa [səmˈkʰəlilˈʁa] leek blossom 韭菜花 sengkule ilha

səŋ [səŋ] blood 血 senggi

səŋŋələ [(ɲiˈmaɣʌ)səŋˈŋəlʌ] gills 鱼鳃 senggele

səwə [ˈsəwʌ] teacher 老师 sefu

si [ɕi] you 你 si

sikə [ˈɕikʰʌ] urine 尿 sike

sikə sitixə [ˈɕikʰʌɕiˈtʰiɣʌ] urinate 尿/撒 sike sitembi

silam [ɕi'lam]

silxə ['ɕilɣʌ]
sili ['ɕilɪ]
silim [ɕi'lim]
silin [ɕi'lin]
siliŋ [ɕi'lɪŋ]
silixəm [ɕili'ɣən]
sim gisələm [ɕimki'zəlɨm]
sindam [ɕin'dam]
siniŋŋə ['ɕiniŋŋə]
siŋŋələ [ɕiŋ'ŋəlʌ]

siŋŋən [ɕiŋ'ŋən]
siŋŋən [ɕiŋ'ŋən]
əlin siŋŋən [ə'linɕiŋ'ŋən]
əldə dili jamǰi siŋŋən [əldədile jɛmǰiɕiŋ'ŋən]
siŋŋənčičikə [ɕiŋ'ŋən'tɕʰitɕʰikʰʌ]

sisəli [ɕiʑeli]
siskə ['ɕiskʰʌ]

sisko ['ɕiskʰo]
sitam [ɕi'tʰam]
sitaxə [ɕi'tʰaɣə]

sixdən [ɕiɣ'dən]
sjaŋŋən [ɕaŋ'ŋən]
sjaŋŋən [ɕaŋ'ŋən]
sjenšəŋ [ɕen'ʂəŋ]
so [so]
so [so]
soko ['soqʰo]
sok boxun [soχpo'ɣun]

continue 继续, connect 连接 sirambi
gallbladder 胆 silhi
soup 汤 sile
milk a cow 挤 sirimbi
wire 铁丝 sirin, sirge
dew 露水 silenggi
boil slightly 涮 hethembi
scold 责备 simbe gisulembi
set, put 放/搁 sindambi
your 你的 siningge
rat 老鼠, mouse 小老鼠 singgeri
forehead 额头/脑门 šenggin
until 到
until now 至今 ertele
from dawn to night 从早到晚 erdeci jamjitala
sparrow 麻雀 singgeri cecike, sišargan
hemp cloth 纤麻 sišari
yesterday 昨天, previous day 前一天 sikse
mattress 褥子 sishe
late 晚 sitambi
late 晚, grow dark 黑了 sitambi
between 之间 siden
white 白色 šanyan, šanggiyan
smoke 烟 šanggiyan
doctor 医生/大夫 (<Chin.)
take off 脱 sumbi
you (pl.) 你们 suwe
skin 皮肤, leather 皮革 sukū
bag 皮包 sukū bofun

soko otuku ['soqʰoutʰ'kʰu]

soktoxə [soq'tʰoɣʌ]
solim [so'lim]
solo ['solo]

soniŋŋə ['sʷoniŋŋə]
sonǰim [son'ʤim]

soxo aləm ['soɣoa'ləm]
soxo ['soɣo~'suoɣo]

soxuləm [so'ɣulʌm]
suǰim čuči- [su'ʤimtɕʰy'tɕʰym]

suǰim [su'ʤim]
sujxə ['sujɣʌ]
sugo ['sugo]
sula [su'la]
sulan [su'lan]
sulawu [su'lawu]
sulo ['sulo]
sulum [su'lum]
sun [sun]
sun čučilə ixan [suntɕʰy'tɕʰiləi'ʁan]
sunda [sʊn'da]
sunǰa [sun'dʐa]
sunǰa bja [sun'dʐa'bja]
suŋŋum [suŋ'ŋum]

susaj [su'zɛ]
suxdun [suɣ'dun]
suxo ['suɣo]
sugo ['sugo]
suxsaxə [suɣ'saʁʌ]

leather garment 皮衣 sukū etuku
get drunk 醉 soktombi
invite 邀请 solimbi
moustache 小胡子/胡子, beard 须, whiskers 络腮胡子 salu
your (pl.) 你们的 suweningge
choose 挑/挑选, pick up 拾/捡 sonjimbi
cooking 烹饪 sogi arambi
vegetable 蔬菜, side dishes 菜 sogi
pick 捏
rush out 跑出去 sujume tucimbi
run 跑, escape 逃 sujumbi
grain 穗 suihe
axe 斧子 suhe
loose 松 sula
flea 跳蚤 suran
awl, gimlet 锥子 surafu
smart 聪明/英明 sure
shout loudly 喊叫 surembi
milk 奶 sun
milch cow 奶牛 sun tucire ihan
garlic 蒜 suwanda
five 五, fifth 第五 sunja
May 五月 sunja biya
cry 哭, weep loudly 哭 songgombi
fifty 五十 susai
air 空气 sukdun
sinew 筋 sube
hammer 锤子 suhe
thigh 大腿 suksaha

swajin [swɛˈjin]
swai niŋ [swɛˈjiɲəŋ]
swaji nimiŋ [swɛˈjiɲiˈmiŋ]
swajin ilxa [swɛˈjinilˈʁa]
swajin ixan [swɛˈjiniˈʁan]
swajin xoni [swɛˈjinˈχoni]
swatam [sʊwaˈtʰam]

yellow 黄 suwayan
weasel 黄鼠狼 suwayan solohi, suwayan ningge
butter 黄油 suwayan nimenggi
day lily 黄花菜 suwayan ilha
bull 黄牛 suwayan ihan
dzeren 黄羊 suwayan honin
sow 撒, spread, spilt 撒 sotambi

Šajo [ʂaˈjo]
šaləm [ʂaˈləm]
šaləmbija [ʂaˈləmbjɛ]
šan [ʂan]
šan bə sajm [ˈʂanbəsɛm]
šatan [ʂaˈtʰan]
šaxulo [ʂaˈɣulo~ʂaˈwulo]
šəjim [ʂəˈjim]
šənčkə [ˈʂəntsʰkʰʌ]
šənčkə duwə [ˈʂəntsʰkʰʌˈtuwə]
šəndam [ʂənˈdam]
šənda [ʂənˈda] (imp.)
šisəba [ʂiziˈba]
šolo bisilə əlin [ˈʂolopiˈziləeˈlin]
šolxo [ˈʂolɣo]
šuasələm [ʂuaˈzəlʌm]
šuka [ʂʊˈχa]
šukaj [ʂuˈkʰɛ]

potatoes 土豆 šayo
dawn, break 破晓 šalibumbi
dawn 黎明 gerembi
ear 耳朵 šan
whisper 说悄悄话/咬耳朵 šan be saimbi
sugar 糖 šatan
cold 凉, get cold 凉 šahūrun
hate 恨 šeyembi
jaw 下巴 sencehe
chin 下巴尖 sencehe dube
set, put 放/搁, undertake 存放/寄放, let go 放, grazing 放牧 sindambi
bring down 放下 sindambi
honeybee 蜜蜂/蜂, wasp 土蜂 šešempe
leisure 空闲的时间 šolo bisire erin
chick 鸡崽儿 šorho
shear sheep 刮, shave 刮
whip 鞭子 šusiha
horn 角

šuldum [ʂulˈdum]
šulo [ˈʂulo]
šuma [ʂuˈma]
šumin [ʂuˈmin]
šumin pjolan bočo [ʂuˈminpʰjoˈlanˈpotʂʰo]
šun [ʂun]
šun čučim [ʂuntɕʰɣˈtɕʰim]
šun wašəm [ʂunwaˈzʐəm]
šuŋŋun [suŋˈŋun]
bə šuŋŋun [pəʂuŋˈŋun]
gal šuŋŋun [ˈqalʂuŋˈŋun]
šuŋŋun dəndəlku niŋ [ʂuŋˈŋuntənˈdəlxuɲiŋ]
šuwaltən [ʂuwalˈtən]
šuwase [ʂuwaziˈ]

circumference 周围, surround, enclose 围/围绕 šurdembi
plum 李子 šulhe
penis 阴茎 šuman
deep 深 šumin
indigo blue 深蓝色 šumin, boco
sun 太阳 šun
sunrise 日出 šun tucimbi
sunset 日落 wasimbi
finger 手指 simhun
finger 脚趾 bethe simhun
finger 手指 galai simhun
mitten 手套 simhun dendere akū ningge
roof timber 椽子
brush 刷子 šuwase

taam [tʰaˈam~tʰaˈum]
tabu [tʰaˈbʊ] (imp.)
tačibum [tʰajtˈpum]
tačim [tʰɛˈtɕʰim]
tafum [tʰaˈvum]
tajwən [tʰajˈwən]
takəl njamə [tʰaˈχəlˈɲamʌ]
takulum [tʰaˈqʰulum]
takul ǰakə [tʰaˈχulˈtʂaχə]
takul njamə [tʰaˈxulˈnjamʌ]
taləl sawə [tʰaˈləlˈsawʌ]
talim [tʰɛˈlim]
talil ǰakə [tʰajˈlilˈtʂaχə]
talkin [tʰɛlˈkʰin]

climb 上 tafambi
show 给看 tabumbi
teach 教 tacibumbi
learn 學, study 学习 tacimbi
climb 上 tafumbi →taam
safe 安全 taifin
acquaintance 熟人/认识的人 takara niyalma
use 使用, force, make 使 takūrambi
tool 工具 takūrara jaka
servant 佣人 takūrsi
slippers 拖鞋 talare sabu
plow 耕, grow (animate thing) 栽培 tarimbi
plant 植物 tarire jaka
lightning 闪电 talkiyan

talkin gəlmən [tʰɛlˈkʰingəlˈmən] glimmer 闪光 talkiyan
talnam [tʰalˈnam] fight 打架 tantanumbi, tantandumbi
talxun [tʰalˈɣun] fat 肥/胖 tarhūn
tam [tʰam] look 看 tuwambi
tandəm [tʰanˈdəm] hit 打, dip up 舀/打, snore, smelt iron, flash 打, thunder (v.) 打 tantambi
tandəm baxə [tʰanˈdəmˈbaɣʌ] hit 打中 tantame bahambi
tandəm miǰibuxo [tʰandəm miʤiˈbuɣo] break 打碎 tantame meijebumbi
taŋ [tʰaŋ] hundred 一百 tanggū
taŋ tumən tumən [tʰaŋtʰuˈməntʰuˈmən] ten billions 一百亿 tanggū tumen tumen
taskə [ˈtʰasqʰʌ] tiger 老虎 tasha
tatəm [tʰaˈtʰəm] pull 拽, pull out 拔, shoot 射, breathe in 吸 tatambi
tatas xatijə [tʰatʰasχajˈtʰie] tighten 勒紧 tatambi, huwaitambi
tatəm gajsu [tʰaˈtʰəmgajz] (imp.) take off 揭下 tatame gaimbi
tatəm lakčibo [tʰaˈtʰəmlaxˈʧʰibo] cut 扯断 tatame lakcabumbi
tatəm oxulə [tʰaˈtʰəmoˈɣulʌ] tear (v.) 撕开 tatame efulembi
tələ [ˈtʰəlʌ] he 他, she 她, that 那 tere
təl əxi [ˈtʰəlejˈɣi] away, that way 那边 tere ergi
təlәjniŋ [tʰəˈləiniŋ] his (n.) 他的, hers 她的 tereningge
təlmən [tʰəlˈmən] light 光 elden
təlmən čučim [tʰəlˈməntʂʰyˈʧʰim] glitter 发光 talman tucimbi
təm [tʰəm] sit 坐, put 装, plant 栽 tembi
tijə [tʰie] (imp.) sit down 坐, sit 坐着 tembi
təmən [tʰəˈmən] camel 骆驼 temen
təmən dowulə [tʰˈməntoˈwulʌ] young camel 驼羔 temen
təsə [ˈtʰəzʌ] they 他们, they 她们, those things 那些 tese

təsəxə [tʰəˈzəɣə] so 那么
təsəniŋ [tʰəˈziniŋ] theirs 他们的 teseningge
təsəxə alə [tʰəˈziɣʌˈalʌ] (imp.) Do like that 那样做/那么做 arambi
təsəxə niŋŋə [tʰəˈziɣʌɲiŋŋə] like that 那样的 tenteke
tikim [tʰiˈkʰim] raise 举 tukiyembi
tikim aššibo [tʰiˈkʰimaʂiˈbo] (imp.) move (vt.), transfer 搬动 tukiyeme aššabumbi
tilim [tʰiˈlim] evaporate, steam 蒸 teliyembi
tini [tʰiˈne] just now 刚才 teni
tini məmə [tʰiniˈməmʌ] colostrum, foremilk 初乳 teni meme
tiwəlim [tʰiˈwelim] hug 抱 tibeliyembi
tokun [tʰoˈχun] fifteen 十五 tofohon
toko iniŋ [tʰoˈχojˈiɲɤŋ] a half month 十五天 tofohon inenggi
tokšan [tʰoχˈʂan] calf 牛犊 tukšan
tolum [tʰouˈlum] count 数 tolombi
tolxim [(tʰolˈɣin)tʰolˈɣim] dream a dream 做 tolgimbi
tolxin [tʰolˈɣin] dream 梦 tolgin
tom [tʰuom] abuse 骂 toombi
ton [tʰuon] figure 数字, number 号码, amount, quantity 数量 ton
tondo [ˈtʰondo] straight 直, truthful 正, vertical 竖 tondo
tondokun [tʰonˈdokʰun] straight 直 tondokon
toŋ [tʰoŋ] thread 线, line 线 tonggo sirge
toŋgajn [tʰoŋˈgɛn] knee 膝盖 tobgiya
toŋkun [tʰoŋˈkʰun] drum 鼓 tungken
toŋŋun [tʰoŋˈŋuɴ] breast 胸脯 tunggen cejen
tošin [tʰøjˈɻn] copper 铜 teišun
towudə [tʰoˈwudə] there 那里 tubade
toxso [ˈtʰoχso] village 村 tokso
toxulo [tʰoˈɣulo] wheel 轮子 tohoro

toxum [tʰoˈɣʊm]
tudam [tʰuˈdam]

tuko [ˈtʰukʰo]
tula [tʰʊˈla]
tulxin [tʰulˈɣin]
tuli [ˈtʰujle]
tuli [ˈtʰujle]
tulxa [tʰʊlˈɣa]
tulxi [tʰulˈɣi]
tulxidə [tʰulˈɣidʌ]
tulxi gulun [tʰulˈɣikuˈlun]
tulxi gulun njamə [tʰulˈɣikuˈlunˈɲamʌ]
tulxiči [tʰulˈɣitɕʰe]
tulxun abkə [tʰulˈɣuŋˈabkʰə]

tumən [tʰuˈmən]
tumin [tʰyjˈmin]

tun [tʰʊn]
tuŋkum [tʰuŋˈkʰum]
tuŋnam [tʰʊŋˈnam]
tuŋnaxə [tʰʊŋˈnaɣʌ]
tuxuxə [(ɲiˈmiŋ)tʰʊˈʁuʁʌ]
tujxə [ˈtʰujɣʌ~ˈtʰwiɣʌ]

Uča [uˈtʂʰa]
učuləm [uˈtʂʰuləm]
učuli [uˈtʂʰuli]
učun [uˈtʂʰun]
udali [uˈtɛlɪ]
udam [ʊuˈdam]
udə əlin [ˈʊodəɪˈlin]

yoke horse 套 tohombi
return 还, compensate 赔偿 toodambi
steep 陡
pillar 柱子 tura
cloudy 阴 tulhun lurgin
beans 大豆/黄豆 turi
winter 冬天 tuweri
lean 瘦 turga
outside 外 tulergi
outside 外面 tulergide
abroad 外国 tulergi gurun
foreigner 外国人 tulergi gurun niyalma
out of 往外 tulergici
cloudy weather 阴天 tulgun abka
ten thousands 一万 tumen
thick, dense 浓, strong 浓 tumin
forest, wood 林子 tun, bujan
pound 敲 tongkimbi
drop (v.) 掉 tuhenembi
be fallen 掉进 tuhenembi
snow (v) 下 tuhembi
cloud 云彩 tugi

crotch, coxa 胯 uca
sing 唱歌 ucun uculumbi
chance 机会 ucuri
song 歌儿 ucun
how many 几个 udu fali
buy 买 udambi
What time? 几点 udu erin

udun [uˈdun]
ufko [ˈvuvqʰo]
ufku nimkun [ufkʰ(u)nimˈkʰun]
uxsaləm [uɣˈsaləm]
ujən [uˈjen]

ujən buda [uˈjembʊˈda]
ujən maŋ [ujˈen maŋ]
ujin [uˈjin]
ujin bja [uˈjinˈbja]
ujin [uˈjin]~[uˈjyn]
uǰən [uˈʤen~vuˈʤen]
uǰim [uˈʤim]

uǰixə amə [uˈʤiɣəˈamʌ]
uǰixə ənjə [uˈʤiɣəˈəɲʌ]

uǰixə saxənǰi [uˈʤiɣsaˈɣənʤe]

uǰixə xaxaǰi [uˈʤiɣəxaˈɣaʤe]
uǰo [ˈudʐo]
uǰo fušul kušo [ˈudʐofuˈʐulˈkʰuʐo]
uǰulko [uˈdʐulχo]
ukaboxo [uˈkʰaboɣo]
ula [uˈla,vuˈla]
ulbum [ulˈbum]
ulgjan [ulˈgɛn]
uli [ˈvuli]
uljixə [ulˈʤiɣʌ]
ulum [uˈlum]
uloxə [ʊuˈloʁʌ]
ulu ak jali [uluˈakˈjelɪ]
ulun gajxə [ulun kajɣʌ]
ulunsaŋ [uˈlunsaŋ]
ulxa [ulˈʁa]

wind 风 edun
lungs 肺 ufuhu
tuberculosis 肺病 ufuhu nimeku
untie 解开 uksalambi
weak 弱, soft 软, gentle, tender 温和 uyan
gruel, porridge 粥 uyan buda
strength 强度/强弱 uyan, mangga
nine 九 uyun
September 九月 uyun biya
ninety 九十 uyun ju
heavy 重, weight 重量 ujen
bring (somebody) up, rear (v.) 养育, breed 饲养 ujimbi
foster father 养父 ujihe ama
foster mother 养母 ujihe eniye
stepdaughter 养女 ujihe sargan jui
stepson 养子 ujihe haha jui
head 头, first 第一 uju
razor 剃刀 uju fusire huwesi
unfortunate 不幸
hide oneself 藏 ukambi
hip 屁股 ura
feed 喂 ulebumbi
pig 猪 ulgiyan
a kind of berry 山丁子 uli
fall down 倒塌 ulejembi
be boiled 熟 urembi
ripe 熟 urembi
raw meat 生肉 ure akū yali
marry 结婚 urun gaimbi
navel 肚脐 ulenggu
livestock 牲畜 ulha

ulxamə [ulˈʁamʌ]
ulxan [ulˈʁan]
ulxim [ulˈɣim]
ulxun [ulˈɣun]

ulxun bajti [ulˈɣunˈpajtʰe]

umo takəm [ˈumotʰaˈkʰəm]

umo [ˈumo]
umo toŋ [ˈumotʰoŋ]
unjaxən [uɲaˈɣən]
unjə [ˈuɲe]
usə [ˈvuzʌ]
uška [uʂˈχa]
ušun [uˈʐun]

ušun siŋŋələ [uˈʐunɕiŋˈŋəlʌ]
ušun talil bo [uˈʐuntʰɛˈlelbo]

ušun talil ŋjam [uʐuntʰɛˈliljam]
ušundə talixə niŋ ǰakə [uˈʐundʌtʰɛˈliɣəɲiŋˈtʂaχʌ]
utka [utʰˈχa~utʰˈkʰa]
utka ələ [utʰˈxaˈələ~utʰˈkaˈələ]

uwalim [uˈwɛlɪm]

uwalim dulum [uˈwɛlɪmtuˈlum]

uxali [uˈɣale]
uxumə [uˈɣumʌ]

Wa [wa~va]

pheasant 野鸡 ulhuma
trap 猎套 ulgan
understand 懂 ulhimbi
glad, pleased 高兴, be pleased 高兴 urgun
something happy 喜事, wedding 婚礼 urgun baita
thread a needle 纫 ulme takambi
needle 針 ulme semken
sewing 针线 ulme tonggo
cow 母牛 uniyen
female (animal) 母/雌 uniyen
seed 种子 use
star 星星 usiha
field 田, cultivated land 田地 usin
chipmunk 灰鼠 usin singgeri
farmer's family 农家 usin tarire boo
farmer 农民 usin tarire niyalma
crop 庄稼 usinde tarihe ningge jaka
that is! 就是/可不是 uthai
namely, that is 及/也就是 uthai ere
turn (vt.) 翻, turn inside out 翻 ubaliyambi
go over ridge 翻过 ubaliyame dulembi
testicle 睾丸 uhala
aunt 婶儿 uhume

taste (n.) 味道, smell 味儿 wa

wa bi [wabi]
wa ga [waˈka]
wa [wa~va]
wa gidam [wagiˈdam]
wadim [wɛˈdim]

wajlbuxə [wɛlˈbuɣo]
wajšəŋ [wajˈʂəŋ]
wajšəŋ saxənǰi [wajˈʂəŋsaˈɣəndʑe]
waǰəxə [waˈdʐəɣə]

waǰəm buxo [waˈdʐəmˈbuɣo]
wakə [ˈwakʰə]
wakšən [waxˈʂən]

walim ǰo [ˈwɛlintʂo] (imp.)
walim [wɛˈlim]
walxi [wɛlˈɣi]
walxim [vɛlˈɣɪm]

wam [ˈwam]
waŋŋkim [wɛŋˈŋkʰim]
wašəm [waˈʐəm]

wašən ǰim [waˈʐəntɕim]

wašəxə [(ʂun)waˈʐəɣʌ]
wašbo [ˈwaʐbo] (imp.)
waškə [ˈwaʂkʰʌ]
waškə kitaxə [ˈwaʂkʰʌkʰiˈtʰaɣʌ]
waškələm [waʂˈkʰəlʌm]
waxun [waˈɣun]
wə [wə]
wə niŋŋə [ˈwəniŋŋʌ]

smell (vi.) 有味儿 wa bi
sweet smelling 香 wa
flour 面粉 ufa
grind 磨 ufa gidmbi
draw, ladle, drain 盛 waidambi
lose 丢 waliyabumbi
nephew 外甥 ina(<Chin.)
niece 外甥女 ina srgan jui
finish 終/結束, end 完/结束 wajimbi
accomplish 完成 wajime bumbi
not, no 不是/不 waka
frog 蛙, tree frog 青蛙 waksan
return 回來 waliyame jimbi
throw 擲/扔 waliyambi
east 东 wargi
bathe in the sun 晒 walgiyambi
kill 殺死 wambi
smell (vt.) 闻 wangkiyambi
go down, climb down 下, rain (v.) 下, foggy 下/起 wasimbi
come down, go down, descend 下来 wasime jimbi
set (sun ~) 落 wasimbi
bring down 卸下 wasibumbi
paw 爪子 wasiha
claw 爪指甲 wasiha hitahūn
scratch 搔挠 wasihalambi
hoof 蹄子 wahan
who 谁 we
whose 谁的 we ningge

wəči [ˈvejtɕʰe]
  wəči bokšun [ˈwejtɕʰipokˈʂun]
wəčikə [ˈvətʂʰikʰʌ]
wəjli [vəjle]
  wəjlə wəjli iniŋ [welivərei'niŋ]

  wəjli wəjlim [ˈwejiləvelim]
wəjxə [ˈvəjɣʌ]
  wəjxma [weɣˈma]
wəlim [wejˈlim]
  wəli [ˈvejle] (imp.)
wəlxo [ˈwəlɣo]
wəmbum [wəmˈbum]
wənčam [ʊənˈtʂʰam]
  wənčalə ǰakə [wənˈtʂʰal(ʌ)ˈtʂaχʌ]
wənčo [wənˈtʂʰo]

  wənčo [wənˈtʂʰo]
wənduxo [wənˈduɣo]
wəniŋ [wejˈɲiŋ]

wəntukun [wəntʰˈkʰun]
wəxə [ˈwəɣʌ]
  wəxə fəliŋ [wəɣfejˈliŋ]
  wəxə uso [wəɣˈuzo]
wəxə [ˈvəɣə]
wikun [wiˈkʰun]
winčikin [wintɕʰiˈkʰin]
wiŋgaj [wiŋˈgɛ]
wiŋgaj jali [wiŋˈɣɛˈjɛle]
wiŋko [wiŋkʰo]

wiškin [viʂˈkʰin]
wixun [wiˈɣun]

door 门 uce
threshold 门坎 uce bokšon
God 神 fucihi
job, work, task 工作 weile
workday 工作日 weile weilere inenggi
labor 劳动 weile weilembi
tooth 牙齿 weihe
teethridge 牙龈 weihe uman
remain, stay 留 werimbi
leave 留下 werimbi
reed 芦苇 ulhū
bury 埋/埋葬 umbumbi
sell 卖 uncamhi
goods 商品 uncara jaka
wide 宽, area, dimensions 宽度 onco
area, dimensions 宽度 onco
board 板子 untehen
genuine 真, firm 确实 unenggi
empty, vacant 空 untuhun
stone 石头 wehe
lime 石灰 wehe fulenggi
gravel 石子儿 wehe use
melt 融化 wembi
light 轻 weihuken
tail 尾巴 uncehen
pig 猪 ulgiyan
pork 猪肉 ulgiyan yali
pole, bar, stick, stalk, rod 竿子 welmiyeku
moist 湿, dump 潮湿 usihin
alive 活 weihun

Xačikim [χajtɕʰiˈkʰim]
xačin dulun [χaʲˈtɕʰintuˈlun]
xadələ [χaˈdəlʌ]
xadəm [xaˈdəm]
xadəm [χaˈdəm]
xadəxən [χadɨˈgən]
xado [χaˈdo]
xafən [xaˈvən~xaˈwən]

xajlin [χajˈlin]
  xajlin fakčixə [χajˈlin fakˈtɕʰiɣə]
  xajlin galxən [χɛˈlinqalˈʁən]
  xajlin notko [χɛˈlinˈnotqʰo]
xajšə [ˈχajʐʌ]
xalə [ˈχalʌ]
  xalə mokun [χaˈləmmoˈkʰun]
xaləm [χaˈləm]
xali [ˈχajlɪ]
  xali šukaj ixan [ˈχajlʂuˈkʰajiɣan]

xalxun [χalˈʁun]

  xalxun ixan sun [χalˈʁuniˈɣansun]
  xalxun muko [χalˈʁunmuˈkʰo]
  xalxun oxo [xalˈʁunuˈɣo]
xam [xam]
xamtəm [χamˈtʰəm]
xanči [ˈχantɕʰɪ]
  xan ǰoxon [χantʂoˈɣon]

  xanči ǰixə [χantɕʰiˈtɕiɣʌ]
  xančjakən [χanˈtɕʰjakʰən]

suggest 劝 hacihiyambi
various 种种/各种 hacin durun
bit 马嚼子 hadala
nail (v.) 釘 hadambi
mow 割 hadumbi
nail, spike 釘子 hadambi
sickle 镰刀 hadufun
officer 军官, the leading members 干部 hafan
tree 树 hailan
wither 枯萎 hailan fakcambi
branch 树枝 hailan gargan
bark 树皮 notho
eggplant 茄子 hasi
last name 姓 hala
clan 氏族 hala mukūn
hot 烫 halambi
bend 弯/曲, corrupted 歪 hari
bull with crooked horn 歪角牛 hari - ihan
heat 热, hot (weather) 热, warm 暖和 halhūn
bake milk 热牛奶 halhūn ihan sun
hot water 热水 halhūn muke
heat 加热 halhūn ombi
amount to 将足 hamimbi
defecate 拉 hamtambi
near 近, familiar 亲密 hanci
short way 近道/捷径 hanci jugūn
approach 接近 hanci jimbi
vicinity 近旁, the latest date 最近 hancikan

xandə [ˈχandʌ] rice plant 稻子 handu
xaŋkəxə [χaŋˈkʰəɣʌ] thirsty 渴 kangkambi
xassə [ˈχassʌ] left 左 hashū
xas əxi [χaθejˈɣe] left 左边, to the left 往左 hashū ergi
xas əxid bijə [χaθejˈɣedbje] on the left 在左边 hashū ergi
xaskə [ˈχaskʰʌ] scissors 剪子, tongs 钳子 hasaha
xaskələm [χasˈkʰəlʌm] scissor (v.) 剪 hasalambi
xatə [ˈχatʰʌ] belt 腰带 hata
xatələm [χaˈtʰəlʌm] tie up 系 hūwaitambi
xatəŋ əjil muko [xaˈtʰəŋəˈjilmuˈkʰo] rapid stream 急流 hatan eyeme muke
xatim [χajˈtʰim] weave (basket) 编, bind, fasten 捆绑/系 hūwaitambi
xatkun [χatʰˈkʰun] salty 咸 hatuhūn
xawiləm [xajˈwilim] pinch 夹 hafirambi
xaxaǰi [χaˈʁaʤe] son 儿子 haha jui
xaxaǰi ulun [χaˈʁaʤiuˈlun] daughter in law 儿媳妇 urun
xaxaǰi usa [ˈχaʁaˈdzʊza] boy 男孩 haha jui juse
xaxə [χaɣʌ] male 雄 haha
xax nima [χaɣɲiˈma] he-goat 公山羊, billy goat 种山羊 haha niman, kūca
xax njamə [χaɣˈɲamʌ] man 男人 haha
xax təmən [χaɣtʰəˈmən] male camel 公驼, bull camel 种驼 haha temen
xələ [ˈxəlʌ] stammering 口吃 hele
xələn [xəˈlən] circle 圈
xəŋkəm [χəŋˈkʰəm] cough (v.) 咳嗽 keng
xəsəxun [xəzˈɣun] fate 命运/运气, life 性命 hesebun
xəsəxun dali ako [xəziˈɣunˈtajlɪˈakʰo] unlucky 运气不好 hesebun, akū
xəsəxun sajn [xəziˈɣunsajn] lucky 幸运/运气好 hesebun sajn
xətə [ˈχətʰʌ] horizontal 横 hetu

xət bokšun [xətpokˈʂun] lintel 门楣/门梁 hetu bokšon
xəwušəm [xəwuˈʐəm] count 合計, consult 商量 hebešembi
xəxə [ˈxəɣə] wife 妻子 hehe
xəx nima [χəɣɲiˈma] she-goat 雌山羊/母山羊 xexe niman, gūca
xəx njam əǰən [xəɣɲaməˈdʐən] hostess 女主人 hehe niyalma ejen
xəx njamə [xəŋˈnjamʌ] woman 女人, womenfolk 妇女 hehe niyalma
xəx təmən [xəɣtʰəˈmən] female camel 母驼 həhə temen
xəx xoni [xəɣˈχoɲe] ewe 雌羊/母羊 hehe honin, buca
xəxə gaixə [xəɣˈgajɣə] marry a woman 娶妻/娶媳妇 hehe gaimbi
xo [xo] glue 浆糊 hū
xocin [xoˈʧʰin] well 井 hūcin
xodun [χoˈdʊn] fast 快, quickly 快 hūdun
xodun manda [xoˈdun manˈda] speed 速度/快慢 hūdun, manda
xolam [χoˈlam] call 叫, cry (animal) 叫, read 读, shout 喊 hūlambi
xolal ǰilxan [xoˈlalʧilˈɣan] war hoop 喊声 hūlara jilgan
xolam ilbu [χoˈlamilˈbu] wake up 叫~起来 xolame ilibumbi
xolxun [xolˈɣun] husband 丈夫 holbon
xoli [ˈχole] wound 伤 koro
xoli [ˈχole] false, fake 假 holo
xolxin [χolˈɣin] stupid 愚蠢 hūlhi
xomo [ˈχomo] feces 屎/大便 hamu fajan
xomso [ˈχomzo] little 少, rare 稀少 komso
xomso oxo [ˈχomzooɣo] decrease 减少 komso ombi
xoni [ˈχoɲɪ] sheep 绵羊 honin
xoni molam [moˈlam] bleat 叫 murambi
xoni dowulə [ˈχontoˈwulʌ] lamb 绵羊羔 honin deberen
xoni fənnixə [ˈχoɲifəɲˈɲiɣʌ] wool 羊毛 honin i funiyehe
xoni jali [χoniˈjɛle] mutton 羊肉 honi yali

xoni šinda niŋŋa ['χoɲiʂin'da'ɲiŋŋa] shepherd 放羊的 honin sindara ningge
xoni sok tuxin [xonjsoχtʰy'ɣin] sheepskin belt 羊皮带 honin suku telgin
xoni sun ['xonisun] ewe's milk 羊奶 honin sun
xošo ['χoʐo] corner 角儿, angle 角 hošo
xošum [xo'ʐum] roll 卷 hoošambi
xošxun [χoʐ'ɣun] son in law 女婿/姑爷 hojihon
xoto ['χotʰo] head 头 xoto
xot nim [χotɲim] headache 头痛 hoto nimeku
xotuli [χo'tʰule] happy, fortunate 幸福 hūturi
xotun [χo'tʰun] city 城市/都市, castle 城 hoton

xua xələn [χuaxə'lən] garden 庭园 hūwa
xuda [xʊ'da] price 价钱 hūda
xuda gjoto [χu'da'kjotʰo] beggar 花子 giohoto
xuda ǰa [χʊ'datʂa] cheap 便宜 hūda ja
xulan [χu'lan] chimney 烟筒/烟囱 hūlan
xulxa [χʊl'ʁa] thief 贼盗/强盗, pilferer 小偷 hūlha
xulxam [χʊl'ɣam] steal 偷 hūlhambi
xulxam taam [χol'ɣamtʰam] scout 偷看 hūlhame tuwambi
xunčikə ['xʊntɕʰikʰʌ] relatives 亲属/亲戚 hūncihin
xuntkan [χunt'kʰan] wine cup 酒杯 huntahan
xušalim [xu'ʐɛlɪm] change 换, instead 代替 huyušembi, hulašambi
xwaǰixə [χwa'ʤiɣə] get split 裂开 huwajambi
xwašən [χʷa'ʐən] paper 纸 hoošan

[əmgi'lin] certainly 一定
[jaba] dumb person 哑巴
[kao'lin] kaoliang 高粱 šušu
[kʰəŋdzɨ] puddle 坑
[kʰwa'dazʌ] pocket, bag 口袋
[ljentʂʰaoʳ] one's wife's younger sister

['loso] 连襟
['lydza] complex 复杂 largin
['pientou] ass, donkey 驴
[pʰəŋ] bean pod 豆角
['sajʤi] marquee 棚
[soχ'tʰjaodza] sieve 筛子
['tʰajje] strap 皮条儿
['tʰaj'nanɛ] great-grandfather 曾祖父
[tɕʰin'dzo] great-grandmother 曾祖母
[tɕʰy'dəŋʳ] red pepper 辣椒 halhūri
[tʂɨ'dzəʳ] matches 火柴
[tʂɨnjəʳ] nephew 侄子
[tʂo'luŋ] niece 侄女
[tʂʰuaŋ] skull 颅骨
syphilis 疮

English-Manchu

abdomen	kowulə
abort, miscarry	aǰi bja
above	oji də
abstain	ǰobkələm
abuse	tom
accomplish	waǰəm buxo
acquaintance	takəl njamə
add	nuŋxo
address	bana
adopt	banǰixə xaxaǰi takəm
adult	amba njamə
advance	došo (imp.)
advance, go forward	ǰulbjə jaam
adz	bon
afraid of (be ...)	gələm
after this (that) time	amələ
after this, from now on	ələ či amələ
afternoon	jamǰiskon
again	gələ
age	sə, sə ton
aggregate	xəwšəm
aggrieved (feel ...)	fančixə
ahead	nənəm
air	suxdun
alcoholic drink	alki
alive	wixun
all	bolokun
all kinds of	gəm
all right, OK	omjə
alone	omxun
already	əm gilin

altar	sandəm
always	ǰilxə
amount to	xam
amount (of quantity)	ton
ancestor	oŋŋulo saxdəsə
ancient	fəniŋ
angle	xošo
angler (of fish)	paŋto nimaxə
anger	ǰili
angry (get ...)	ǰili banǰixə
animal	aššəl ǰakə
female animal	unjə
ankle	bətk əndə
annually, every year	ani dali
answer (v.)	gisəl bo (imp.)
ant	jolxo
approach	xanči ǰixə
approximately	amba mulo
April	dujn bja
area (of dimensions)	wənčo
arm	gal məlin
around	duj əxin
arrive	innaxə
arrow	njulo
shoot an arrow	bəli njulo tatəm, njul tatəm
arrowhead	njul xoto
as if (a king)	əgəči (əǰən) adili
ascend	taam, tafum
ashamed	gičiko
ashes	damxu fəliŋ
ask (of a question)	fənǰim
attack in the night	dowuli tandam
August	ǰakun bja
aunt	uxumə
maternal aunt	dəxəmə

autumn	bololə
avalanche	nimiŋ fakčixa
avoid	ǰəlim
awl, gimlet	sulawu
axe	sugo
baby	aǰiniŋ, aǰiniŋŋə
back	amxida
back	dal məlin
at one's back	dal amxi
backbone	dal giljaŋ
backward	amxi bali
bad	əxə
badger, racoon dog	əlbixə
bag	sok boxun
bamboo	čus mo
bank	dalən
barefooted	bətkə fulakən
bark	indaxo sajm bijə
bark (of a tree)	xajlin notko
barley	mušo
basin	fənčkə
wash basin	dələ owulu fənčkə
bathe	owuššəm
bathe in the sun	walxim
battle	aam
beak	aŋŋə
beans	tuli
bear	banǰim
beard	solo
beasts	bjaŋgəm ulxa
beauty	sakən taldə
bedding	səktəm dajšəniŋ
beef	ixan jali

before	oŋŋulə
beggar	xuda gjoto
begin	dəlbom, ajkəm
behind	amxi
believe	axdum
below	fəxidə
belt	tuxin
belt	xatə
bend	dalə goxulxo
beneficial	sajn ba
bent, crooked	xali
berry (a kind of ...)	uli
better	gjak sajn
between	sixdən
bike	sajmjə
billion	ǰwan tumən tumən
ten billions	taŋ tumən tumən
bind, fasten	xatim
bird	čičikə
young bird	čičikə
birthday	banǰixə iniŋ
bit	xadələ
bitter	goškun
bitter (a little ...)	maǰixə goškun
black	jačin
blade, edge	kuš ǰəjin
bleat	xoni molam
bleed	čučiɣə
blind	doxo
block, lump, mass	falši
blood	səŋ
bloom	nim
blow	daxə
blue	pjolan
indigo blue	šumin pjolan bočo

sky blue	pjolan bočo
board	wənduxo
body	bəjə
boil	buǰum
boil (of a hot object)	xaləm
boil slightly	silixəm
boiled (be ...)	ulum
bold, fearless	faxuŋ
bone	giljaŋ
book	bitkə
booty, game	awuləm bax ǰakə
born (be ...)	banǰim bijə
borrow	ǰomjə
bother	mafanləxə
bottle	piŋsə
bottom	fələ
bow	bəli
bowl	molo
box	piǰəjn
boy	xaxaǰi usa
brain	fəjxə
branch	xajlin galxən
brave	kila
break off	bilam
break	miǰibuxo
breakfast	əm əldə buda
breast	toŋŋun
breast (woman's ...)	məmə
breath	əlgən
breathe	əlgən gam
breathe in	tatəm
breed	dowul banǰim
bride	iči ulun
bridle	oŋto
bright (of brightness)	giŋŋən

bring	gaǰə (imp.)
bring down	wašbo (imp.)
bring up, rear	uǰim
broken (be ...)	owuǰim miǰibuxə
broken down (be ...)	owuǰibuxo
bronze	njoŋŋun tošin
broom	olko
brother	dou
brothers of one's husband	agamxə
brother and sister	agə nun
elder brother	agə
elder brother's wife	ašə
father's elder brother	dadə
one's wife's brother	agamxə
younger brother	dou
younger brother and younger sister	dou nun
brush for writing	fəji
brush	šuwase
buckwheat	mələ
bud	ilxa gudol
build	aləm
bull	buka ixan, swajin ixan
bull with crooked horn	xali šukaj ixan
bull with one horn	əmkə šukaj ixan
bullet	muxali
bunch	baksələm
burn	diǰim
burrow	saŋ
bury	wəmbum
business	bajti
busy	əkšəm
butter	swaji nimiŋ
buy	udam

Calculate	tolum
calf	tokšan
call	xolam
calm down, feel easy	gunin sindam
camel	təmən
bull camel	xax təmən
female camel	xəx təmən
male camel	xax təmən
young camel	təmən dowulə
can	mutum
cannon	pao
capital	gimu kəčən
careful (be ...)	ǰobkələ (imp.)
caress	ǰilakən
carp	muǰuxo
carp (golden ...)	oŋŋuǰwə
carriage	səǰən
carry, bear	ǰəǰim
carry on the shoulder	mixələm
cart	molin səǰən
cash	nə ǰixə
castle	xotun
castrate	aktələm
cat	kəškə
wildcat	alin kəčkə
catch	ǰaamje, ǰawum
catfish	dwalə
cattle dung	ixan faǰən
cattle	ixan
cauldron	amba mičin
cause	ǰalin
cavalry	molin jolul čowa
cave	fəji
celebrate a new year	anjaləmə, ani aləm

center	dulin, dolim ba
certain (lit. one exists.)	əmkə bijə
chaff	alə, nalxun alə
chance	učuli
change	xušalim
character, letter	bitkə
chase	amčəm
cheap	ǰa
cheek	dəl fulčin
cherry (a kind of ...)	iŋ
chew	njənim
chick	šolxo
chicken	čoko
child	aǰi usa
chimney	xulan
chin	šənčkə duwə
chipmunk	ušun siŋŋələ
choose	sonǰim
chop with an axe	sačəm
chopsticks	sabkə
cigarette	damxə
circle	muxuli
circumference	šuldum
city	xotun
clan	xalə mokun
claw	waškə
clay	ijim bjoxun
clean (a.)	bolxun
clean (v.)	əlim
clear, clean	galəm
clear, evident	giŋŋən
cleaver	kušo
close one's eyes	mičim
cloth	boso
clothes	otuku

fur clothes	ǰibčja
lined clothes	ǰa otuku
cloud	tujxə
cloudy	tulxin
cloudy weather	tulxun abkə
coach	molin səǰən
cock	amil čoko
cold	šawulo, šaxulo
collapse	ulǰixə
collect, gather	balxim
color	bočo
colostrum, foremilk	tini məmə
comb	iǰim
come	ǰixə
come down	wašəm ǰim
come out	čučim ǰiɣə
come out	čučim ǰo (imp.)
compensate	tudam
conceive(animal)	dowul kowuləxə
concubine	aǰi xəxə
connect	silam
consult	xəwušəm
continue	silamə
continued (be ...)	daxəmə ajkəm
cookie	əfən
cooking	soxo aləm
cooking fireplace	fusko
cool	səlkun
copper	tošin
red copper	fulxajn tojšin
corn	ax šušə
corner	xošo
corpse	bičixə njam bəjə
corral	xələn
correct (be ...)	ašnam

corrupted	xali
cotton	kuxun
cough (v.)	xəŋ kəm
cough (n.)	fucikjən
count	bodum
country	gulun
couple	əxin xəxə
cousin	gusu agə do, gusu gəgə nun
cover	duxo
cover up	dašəm
cow	unjaxən
milch cow	sun čučilə ixan
milk a cow	silim
crawl	paǰələm
creature	banǰixə ǰakə
crop	ušun də talixəniŋ ǰakə
cross, go over	dulum
crotch, coxa	uča
crow	gaxə
crowd	sasəxəčjə
cry (of animal)	xolam
cry (of man)	suŋŋum
cucumber	kəŋkə
cultivated land	ušun
cure, heal	nimkun dašəm
cushion	aǰi sistko
cut	fulum
cut (of hair)	fušum
cut (of the rope)	tatəm lakčibo
cut off (be ...)	lakčixə
cute	sakən taldə

dad

	amə
dark	falxun

dark (grow ...)	sitaxə
date	iniŋ tun
daughter	saxənǰi
adopted daughter	gan saxənǰi
first daughter	amba saxənǰi
last daughter	fjaŋ saxənǰi
second daughter	ǰəči saxənǰi
daughter-in-law	xaaǰi ulun
Daur	daxul njam
dawn, break	šaləm
day	iniŋ
day lily	swajin ilxa
first day of the month	fuxǰi iniŋ
first ten days of a month	oji (n) dolin bja
last ten days of a month	fəxi dolin bja
one day	əm iniŋ
other day (the ...)	duluxəniŋŋə iniŋ
three days ago	amba čjəniŋŋə
daytime	iniŋ, iniŋŋa
dead	bičixə njamə
deaf	duto
death	bičixə
December	la bja
decrease	xomso oxo
deep	šumin
defeat	gwajbuxo
defeated (be ...)	gwajbuxo
defecate	xamtəm
deliver	buxo
dense	lodo
deprive, rob	dəšnam
descend	wašəm
descendant, offspring	omul ǰusə
desire	čjaŋŋə
desk	bit dələn

despise	aǰixin tam
destroy	owuǰibuxo
dew	siliŋ
diarrhea	dolxo aššəm
die	bičim
different	əm adili ako
dig	fətəm
dinner	jamǰi buda
dip up	tandəm
dirty	najtkun
discharge, spout out	mjočjən tandəm
dish towel	mawulun
dislike	či ako
disperse	dəndəm
distant	golo
distinguish	dəndəxə
distribute	dəndəm
ditch	muko xolo
divide into two	dulin dəndə (imp.)
do	ganləm
Do like that	təsəxə alə (imp.)
Do like this	əsəxə alə (imp.)
doctor	sjenšəŋ
dog	indaxo
doggie	aǰi indaxo
doll	əwil aǰiniŋ
don't (of verb)	əmə
done (be ...)	ulum
door	wəči
dove	kučko
down	foškun, fəxi bali
dragon	muduli
draw (of picture)	xwaləm
drawing	njulxan
dream	tolxin

dream (of a dream)	tolxim
drink (of milk)	om (imp.)
drive	bašəm
drop	tuŋnam
drought	ǰulun
drug	okto
drum	toŋkun, imčin
dry	olxun
duck	njəxə, bo njəxə
wild duck	njəxə
dugout	fəjə
dump	wiškin
dust	bulaki
dustcloth	mawulun
dye	iǰim
dzeren	swajin xoni
eagle	čomən
ear	šan
ear of grain	sujixə
early	əm əldə
earn	falšəm
earthworm	bətə
east	walxi
easy	ǰa
eat	ǰəm, ǰəwə (imp.)
edge	ǰakədə
edge, border	čikən
egg	muxwan
eggplant	xajšə
eight	ǰakun
eighteen	ǰwan ǰakun
eighty	ǰakə
eleven	ǰwan mu

eleventh	ǰwan əmu
elm	mičel xalin
else, other	gwa niŋ
emperor	əǰən
empty, vacant	wəntukun
end	waǰəxə
enemy	kimən njam
enjoyment	čjaŋŋə
enough, full (be ...)	isəm
enter, get into	došəm ǰo (imp.)
entertain	inǰim əjim
entrance	došul ba
errand boy	əmkə njamə
escape	suǰim
evaporate, steam	tilim
evening	jamǰi
this evening	əniŋ jamǰi
Evenki	nuŋxo
everyday	iniŋ dali
everywhere	baba
ewe	xəx xoni
exact (be ...)	ašnam
exit, way out	čučilə ba
expel	bašəm
expensive	maŋ
explain	gətkun gisələm
eye	jasə
one-eye	əm jasə
eyeball	jasə faxə
eyebrow	jasə fatən
eyelash	jasə fatən
face	dələ
fail	gwajbuxo

faith	axdun
fall	dom
fall behind	amələ sitam
fall down	dudum
fall ill	baxəm
fallen (be ...)	tuŋnaxə
false, fake	xoli
fame	gowə
familiar	xanči
family	bo,
farmer's family	ušun talil bo
famous	gowu bi
farmer	ušun talil njam
stock farmer	ixan molin ujil njamə
fart (n.)	fjo
fart (v.)	fjotam
fast	xodun
fasting	buda ǰəčəl ako oxo
fat	talxun
fate	xəsxun
father	amə
father and son	amə ǰusə
foster father	uǰixə amə
father-in-law	amgə
fathom	da
favorite	čjaŋŋə
fear	gələm
feather	fənixə
February	ǰwə bja
feces	xomo, faǰən
feed	ulbum
feverish (be ...)	diǰim
field	ušun
dry field	olxun ušun
sandy field	joŋŋa ušun

fifteen	tokun
fifth	sunǰa
fifty	susaj
fight	talnam
fill	ǰalo towuxo
find	sawəxə
fine-toothed bamboo comb	məlxən
finger	gal šuŋŋun
finish	waǰəxə
fire (n.)	jaxə
fire place	fusko
fire (v.)	jaxə ǰolum
make fire	diǰim
firewood	olxo
firm	wəniŋ
first name	gəwə
first	uǰo
fish	nimaxə
small bones of a fish	nimax xaxə
fish up	nimaxu wijim
fisherman	nimaxə buta niŋŋa
fishing net	osə
fishing-line	nimaxə wəlixə niŋ siǰin
fishing-rod	nimaxə wəlixə niŋ wiŋko
fist	kento
five	sunǰa
flash	tandəm
flea	sulan
flesh	jali
float	dələm
flood	amba muko
floor	ǰilxə
flour	wa
flow	əjim
flower	ilxa

fly (v.)	dəjim
fly	duluxo
foal	molin daxan
foggy (be ...)	wašəm
follow	daxəmə
food	ǰəčəl ǰakə
fool	mənən
foot	bətkə
for oneself	bəj ǰalin də
force, make	takulum
forehead	siŋŋən
foreign country	tulxi gulun
foreigner	tulxi gulun njamə
forenoon	əm əldə
forest	tun
forget	oŋŋuxo
former days	oŋŋulo
forth	dujn
fortieth	dixə
fortunate	xotuli
forty	dixə
forward	ǰulxi bali
four	dujn
fourteen	ǰwan din
fox	dowə
freeze	gəčim
fresh	ičikən
friend	gučo
frigid	bikun
frog	wakšən
tree frog	wakšən
front	ǰulxi
fruit (v.)	ǰakə banǰixə
fuel	diǰil ǰakə
full (be ...)	əfixə

funny	inǰibum
fur	fənixə soko
fur coat	fənixə soko tulxi otuku
fur hat	fənix sok maxəli
further	əməšši
future	amələ
gain	ətixə
gallbladder	silxə
gambling	ǰixa əjim
game, play	əfim
garden	xua xələn
garlic	sunda
gate	amba wəči
gelding, castrated horse	aktələ molin
generous (be ...)	giljamə
gentle, tender	ujən
genuine	wəniŋ
get drunk (get ...)	soktoxə
gills	səŋŋələ
girder	mulo
girl	saxənǰi usa
give	bum
glad, pleased	ulxun
glance at	sawəxə
glimmer	talkin gəlmən
glitter	təlmən čučim
gloves	galə kətəl niŋŋə
glue	xo
gnaw	gudum, fəjə tandəm
go	jomjə
go across	dulum, uwalim dulum
go back	bədələm
go down, descend	wašən ǰim

goat	nima
billy goat	xax nima
he-goat	xax nima
she-goat	xəx nima
goblin	aǰi kuto
God	onduli, wəčikə
gold	ajšin
good	sajn
good morning	buda ǰək no
goods	wənčalə ǰakə
goose	ŋjuŋŋjaxə
wild goose	ŋjuŋŋjaxə
gourd	kəŋkə
granddaughter	omul saxənǰi
grandfather	jeje
maternal grandfather	gol jəjə
grandmother	najnaj
maternal grandmother	mama
grandson	omulo
grass	olxo
grasshopper	jalma
gravel	wəxə uso
gray	fəliŋ bočo
graze	šəndam
Great Bear	naška
great-granddaughter	domul saxənǰi
great-grandson	domulo
green	ŋjoŋŋən
green onion	olo
greet	sajn wənǰim
grind	wa gidam
grow (vi.)	banǰim
grow (vt.)	talim
gruel, porridge	ujən buda
guest	ajtkə

gun	ŋjočjən
shoot a gun	ŋjočəjn tandəm
gunpowder	okto
hail	bondo
hair	fənixə
half	əm dulin
hammer	sugo
Han race	nikan njamə
hand	galə
back of hand	gal məjin
hang up, hook	laškəm
happy	xoturi
hard	jadələ
hare	gulmaxə
harvest	baxə ǰakə
hate	šəjim
have	bi
hawk	gjoxun
hay	olxun olxo
he	tələ
head	uǰo, xoto
headache	xot nim
headgear	maxəli
healthy	bəj sajn
heap up	muxalim
hear	dunǰixə
heart	ŋjamən
heat (n.)	xalxun
heat (v.)	xalxun oxo
heavy	uǰən
heel	bət fatən
height	dəniiči
hell	bičil gulun

help	ajšələm
hemp	sisəli
hen	əmil čoko
herd, flock	adən
herd of horses	molin adən
here	owu
here (direction)	učі
here and there	baba
hero	kila ŋjamə
hers	tələjniŋ
hide	mičim
hide oneself	ǰəlim, ukaboxo
high	dən
hip	ula
his (n.)	tələjniŋ
hit	tandəm
hit a target	tandəm baxə
hoe	sašku
hold (something) in one's mouth	ošum
home	bo də
one's old home	sadun
honey	adi sun
honeybee	šisəba
hoof	waxun
hook (for fishing)	nima goxun
horizontal	xətə
horn	šukaj
horse	molin
hospital	nimkun tal ba
hostess	xəx ŋjam əǰən
hot (of taste)	goškun
hot (of weather)	xalxun
hot water	xalxun muko
hour	əlin
an hour	əmkə əlin

half an hour	dulin əlin
house	bo
front of a house	bo ǰulxi
how	adəlmən
hug	tiwəlim
hundred	taŋ
three hundreds	ilan taŋ
two hundreds	ǰwə taŋ
hungry	jadulum
hunt	awuləm
hunter	awulə ŋjamə
hurry	əkšəim
husband	əxin, xolxun
husband of a girl's elder sister's	owə
husband of a maternal aunt	nakčo
husband of a paternal aunt	guje
one's sister's husband	owə

I

ice	bi
idle	ǰugo
impatient, quick-tempered	banxun
increase	ǰil xatən
indifferent	lodo oxo
infant	danalko
infantry	aǰixin
inform	ǰoxon jawəl čowa
inner part	aləm
insect	dolxi
inside	nimjaxə
into the inside	dolxi
insufficient	dolxiči
interesting	ədən
intestines, bowels	sakən efil də
	duxa

large intestine	amba duxa
small intestine	aǰi duxa
invite	solim
iron	sələ
January	ani bja
jar	budun, aŋŋələ
jaw	šənčkə
job, work, task	wəjli
joke	inči dəlbom
July	nadən bja
jump	fokčim
jump over	daam
June	njuŋŋun bja
just now	tini
keep	asəlbum
keep on living	iniŋ banǰim
kerchief	fəŋko
kettle	mičin
key	antku
kick	foskələm
kid	nima dowulə
kidney	boško
kill	wamje
kinsmen	əm mokun
king	əǰən
kitchen	buda aləl ba
knee	toŋgajn
knife	kušo, aǰi kušo
hunting knife	kušo
know	samje
know how to	mutum
Korean	gaoli njamə

kumiss	molin sun alki
labor	wəjli wəjlim
lack	ədən
lad	aškən njam
lamb	xoni dowulə
lamp	dəŋǰin
land	na
land owner	bajin njam
large	amba
very large	gjak amba
last	əməššі amxidə
last name	xalə
late	sitam
lately	xančjakən
laugh	inǰim
lay	səktəm
leader, chief	ǰulxi jawuniŋŋə
leading members	xawən
leaf	abdaxə
leak out	əjim
lean against	axdulum
learn	tačim
leather	soko
leather garment	soko otuku
leave (vi.)	jawəxə
leave (vt.)	wəli (imp.)
leave out	fakčə (imp.)
left (be ... over)	lodo oxo
left over (be ...)	fənčim
leek blossom	səmkəl ilxa
wild leek	səmkələ
left	xassə, xas əxi
on the left	xas əxid

to the left	xas əxi
leg	bətkə
leisure	šolo bisilə əlin
lend	ǰom gam
length	golmin
less	foškun tələ
let (... go)	šəndam
letter	ǰašixan
lie	dudum
life	xəsəxun
light	əldən, təlmən
light (of weight)	wikun
light (v.)	dam
lightning	talkin
lightning stroke	axdun
like	čialəm
limbs	galə bətkə
lime	wəxə fəliŋ
line	toŋ
lintel	xət bokšun
lips	aŋfən
lower lip	fəxi aŋfən
upper lip	oji aŋfən
listen	dunǰim
little	xomso
very little	əməšši xomso
little while	dalti
live	bim, iniŋ banǰim
liver	faxun
livestock	bodə uǰixə ǰakə
living place	bo
lock	josələm
locker	jose
locust	čalčin
loin	dalə

long (of length)	golmin
long (of time)	sajn gwajidaxə
look	tam
look down	aǰixin taam
loose	sula
lose (in a battle)	gwajbuxo
lose (of a thing)	wajlbuxə
lost (get ...)	ǰoxon tajšəlbuxo
louse	čixə
love (v.)	čialəm
low	faŋkili
low, short	faŋkili
lucky	xəsəxun sajn
lunatic (be ...)	fəŋsələxə
lunch	iniŋ bail buda
lungs	ufko

mad (go ...)	fəŋsələxə
maggot	ijə
magpie	saxsaxə
maid	saxənǰi
maiden	aškən saxənǰi
make	aləm
make a hand gesture	gallaškəm
make efforts	kusun bajtalim
make stand	ilibu (imp.)
male	xax njamə
male (of animal)	buka
mammy	ənja
man	njamə
man who raises cattle/cowboy	ixan šinda niŋŋa
man who raises horses	molin šinda niŋŋa
old man	saxdə njamə
old man	saxdə tajtaj

young man	aškən njamə
Manchu	manǰju njamə
mane	dələn fənixə
many, much	lodo
how many	udali
how many, how much	aisə lodo
March	ilan bja
mare	molin
market	ǰak wənčal ba
marry	ulun gajxə
marsh	ljofkan
master, host	əǰən
mat	dilxə
mattress	sisko
May	sunǰa bja
meat	jali
boiled dried meat	olxun uluxə jali
dried meat	olxun jali
fried boiled meat	diǰixə jali
half-cooked meat	dulin uluxə jali
raw meat	ulu ak jali
roe meat	gjo jali
tough meat	maŋ jali
meet	ačəxə, dəl sawəxə
meet, receive	alina (imp.)
melt	wəxə
memorize	əǰəxə
mend, repair	dasəm
mend, stitch	ifim
merchant	majmaj aləm njam
middle	dulin də
middle-aged	aškən njam
midnight	dowul dulin
milk	sun, məmə sun
bake milk	xalxun ixan sun

ewe's milk	xoni sun
mare's milk	molin sun
raw milk	iči sun
million	əm taŋ tumən
hundred millions	əm tumən tumən
ten millions	əm miŋŋa tumən
mind, heart	gunin
minute (one ...)	əm fən əlin
mirror	bulko
miserly, stingy	aǰixin
mistaken	ašinako
mitten	šuŋŋun dəndəlku niŋ
mix, blend	sajldə (imp.)
mixed (get ...)	sajldəm
moist	wiškin
monarch, sovereign	əǰən
money	ǰixa
pay money	ǰixa bum
Mongol	moŋŋolo
Mongolian	moŋ njamə
monkey	monjə
monster	əxə ǰakə
month	bja
month (a half ...)	toko iniŋ
last month	oji bja
next month	foškun bja
this month	ələm bja
moo	molam
moon	bja
full moon	bja muxuri oxo
new moon, crescent moon	bja ədən oxo
more	oji tələ
morning	əm əldə
every morning	iniŋ dali əm əldə
this morning	əniŋ əm əldə

mosquito	galma
mother	ənjə
foster mother	uǰixə ənjə
mother-in-law	əmxə
mountain	alin
mountain ridge	maŋkən
mountain top	makəm uǰu
mouse	siŋŋələ
moustache	solo
mouth	aŋŋə
move (vi.)	aššəxə
move (vt.)	tukim aššibo (imp.)
move, change one's residence	bo gulim
move, transfer	tukim aššbo
mow	xadəm
mud	ljofkan bjoxun
mule	laǰan
mushroom	moxo
mustache	solo
mutton	xoni jali
muzzle	mjočjən aŋŋə
my	miniŋ, miniŋŋə

nail (v.)	xadəm
nail	kitaxə
nail, spike	xadəxən
name	gəwu
namely, that is	utka ələ
narrow	iskələ
nation, people	bajlin njamə
navel	ulunsaŋ
near	xanči
nearby	dalba də
nearly	xamə

nearly forty	dix xamə
nearly thirty	gošun xamə
nearly twenty	olin xamə
neck	gəndə
need	bajmjə
needle	umo
big needle	amba umo
thread a needle	umo takəm
neglect, be idle	banxun
neigh	inčam
neighborhood	adaki
nephew	wajšəŋ
nest	fəjə
new	iči
next	amələ
nice, sympathetic	sakən taldə
niece	wajšəŋ saxənǰi
night	dowulə
at night	dowuli
one night	əm dowuli
nightly, every evening	iniŋdali jamǰi
nine	ujin
nineteen	ǰwan ujin
ninety	ujin
no	wakə
noisy	bəšinam
noon	iniŋ, iniŋ bali
north	aŋxi
nose	owulo
blow one's nose	fjəŋ silim
not	ako
not good	dali ako
not well salted	nitan
notice	ǰobkələm
nowadays	əməš xanči

nude, bare	fjoko
number	ton
numeral	ton
Oak	maŋ mo xajlin
obey	daxəm
occupation	aj ganləniŋŋə
October	ǰwan bja
off-day	əlxələ iniŋ
officer	xafən
oil	nimiŋ
lamp oil	dəŋǰin nimiŋ
oil cup for lamp	dəŋǰin
old (of a thing)	fə
old (of man)	saxdə
once	əm mədan
one	əmkə, əmu
one by one	əm njam əmkə
one third	ilan fən əmkə
open	nim (imp.)
opened	nixə
oppose	čiako
otter	dolxun
our	moniŋŋə
outside	tulxi
in the outside	tulxidə
to the outside	tulxiči
overflow	əjim
overtake	amčəxə
ox	da ixan
Painful (be ...)	nim
pair	ǰulo
one pair	əm ǰulo

palm	gaxulun
paper	xwašən
parents	ən amə
parents and children	amə ənjə xaxaǰi saxənǰi
pass, go by	dulum
past	oŋŋulo
paste	latəm
patient	njuŋkun njamə
paw	waškə
peaceful	əlxə
peel	fəjim
Peking	gim kəčən
penis	šuma
people	njamsa
perhaps	əgəči
period	əlin
short period	fjoxulo əlin
permeate	foškun wašəm
person	njamə
another person	gwa njamə
one person	əmkə njamə
lame person	doxulo
three persons	ila njamə
pharynx	bilxa
pheasant	ulxamə
pick	fatəm, soxuləm
pick up	sonǰim
pickerel	indaxo nimaxə
pier	čuan taol ba
pierce	čokum
pig	ulgjan, wiŋgaj
piled up (be ...)	ǰəǰin tapo
pilferer	xulxa
pillar	tula
pillow	čulko

pinch	xawiləm
pine tree	ismo
pink	fulxjən bočo
pistol	aǰi mjočjən
pity	ǰilakən
place	ba na, gadə
plain	alə
plane	boxun
plant	talil ǰakə
plant	təm
play	əjəm
pleased (be ...)	ulxun
plow (n.)	kulxun
plow (v.)	talim
plum	šulo
point out	ǰolim
point, tip, end	duxo
poke	folǰum
pole, bar, rod	wiŋko
poor	jadələ
poor, pitiful	ǰilakən
poplar	ǰaulun xajlin
pork	wiŋgaj jali
post-card	gətukun ǰašixan
pot	mičin
potatoes	šajo
pound	tuŋkum
pour	dulam
poverty	jadələ
power	kusun
pray	bajm
precede	ǰulxid jaam
pregnant (become ...)	ǰi bəjə oxo
prepare	bəlxəm
present (of time)	əltə

present (v.)	ǰak bənəm
preserve	asələm
press	gidam
pretty, beautiful	gjak sajn
previous day	siskə
prey	dunda
price	xuda
probably, perhaps	əgəči
property	bo naxən ǰakə
prostrate oneself	dudum
public affairs	albən bajti
pull (of sheep)	kutulum
pull out	tatəm
pulse	majin
pupil	jasə kuntkan
pursue	amčəm
pus	ŋjəkə
push	anəm
put	šəndam, sindam, təm
put a ring on	kətəm
put in	čokum
put in order, tidy up	dasəm
Quarrel	bəšinam
quarter, one fourth	dujn fən əmkə
quickly	xodun
quiet	əlxə
quilt	ǰuxun
Railroad station	kjomən
railway	səl ǰoxon
rain (v.)	waǰəm
rain	axə
raise	tikim

ram	buka xoni
rapid stream	xatəŋ əjil muko
rare	xomso
rat	siŋŋələ
raw	oskun
raw stuff	oskuniŋ
razor	uǰo fušul kušo
read	xolam
reason	ǰalin
receive	asələm
recover	nimkun sain oxo
red	fulxajn
red-bean	fulxajn biendo
reduce	maǰixə fjoxulə ajkə
reed	wəlxo
region	ba na
rein(s)	jalbən
relatives	xunčikə
remain, stay	wəlim
remember	əǰəxə
remind	goinam baxə
remnant	fənčixəniŋ
resemble, like	əm adili
rest	əlxəm
retreat	aməl sosulum
return	tudam, walim ǰo (imp.)
rib	əbčə
rice	bələ
rice plant	xandə
boiled rice	buda
fried rice	čaoluxə bələ
rich	bajin
rich man	bain njamə
ride	jolum
riding horse	jolum takol molin

rifle	golmin mjočjən
right (of direction)	iči, iči əxi
on the right	iči əxid
to the right	iči əxi
right	ino
right now	əltə
ripe	uloxə
rise (sun ...)	čučim
river	bila
riverside	bila ǰaka
rivulet	aǰi bila
roe deer	gjo
roll	xošum
roof	bo oji
root	da, fulxo
rope	amba futa
rot (be ...)	njaxə
rough	mwan
round	muxuli
rub	fum
run	suǰim
rush out	suǰim čuči-
Sable	əlbixə
sad (be ...)	akəm
saddle	əməŋ
saddle-girth	molin xatə
safe	tajwən
sagebrush	əm soxo
salt	dabsun
salty	xatkun
same	əm adili
sand	joŋŋa
satirize	bosum

satisfied (be ...)	čjaŋ oxo
saw	fjatko
say	gisələm
scar	bala
school	bit xolal ba
scissor (v.)	xaskələm
scissors (n.)	xaskə
scold	sim gisələm
scoop	wadim
scout	xulxam taam
scrap, rubbish	fəliŋ
scratch	waškələm
screen (v.)	dašəm
scythe	golmin xado
search for	bajm
season	əlin
dry season	kja əlin
rainy season	axələ əlin
second	ǰaj, ǰwə
secretly	əlginiŋŋə
see	sawəxə
see off	bənəm jaam
seed	usə
seek	bajxa
seek for	bajm
seemingly	gəskə
seize	ǰawə
sell	wənčam
send	bənəm
separate	dəndəm
September	ujin bja
servant	takul njamə
maid servant	takul njamə
serve, treat	oxdum
set (sun ...)	wašəxə

seven	nadən
seventeen	ǰwan nadən
seventy	nan ǰwan
sever	bilam lakčibo
sew	ifəm
sewing	umo toŋ
shadow	kəlmuko
shake	laškəm
shallow	mičikin
shaman	samən
shank	aǰi bətkə
shape	dulun
sharp	duxo
sharpen	ləkəm
shave	šuasələm
she	tələ
sheep	xoni
shear sheep	šuasələm
shepherd	xoni šinda niŋŋa
shin	aǰi bətkə
ship	čwan
shoes	sawə
shoot	tatəm
shop	majmaj bo
short	fjoxulo
shoulder	məlin
shout	xolam
shout loudly	sulum
show	tabu (imp.)
shrink	aǰixin bal ajkə
shrug	dogšəm
shut	dašəm
Siberian millet	ǰuk bələ
sickle	xado
sickness	nimkun

side dishes	soxo
side	ǰaka
both sides	ǰwə əxi
one side, one party	əm əxi
that side	təl əxi
side, near	dalba
signature	gowu alə (imp.)
silver	moŋŋun
similar	lodo tašilbuxo
sincere	noŋxun
sinew	sugo
sing	učuləm
single-log bridge	əmkə mo čjao
sister	gəxə nun
elder sister	gəxə
one's husband's sister	kəkəmgə
younger sister	nun
sit, sit down	tijə (imp.)
sit on one's knees	njakulo
six	nuŋŋun
sixteen	ǰwan nuŋŋun
sixty	nin
skin	soko
sky	abkə
slave	fatən
sleep	amxəm
sleepy (get ...)	aŋxu šaxulum
slice, mince	kəmkəm
slim, slender	najlxun
slip	gəntul oxo
slip on, throw on	məlim
slippers	talәl sawə
slippery	njolkun
slippy	njolkun
slow	manda

slowly	əlxi
small, little	aǰixin
very small	əməššі aǰixin
smallpox	ilxa
smart	sulo
smell (n.)	wa, wa bi
sweet smell	wa ga
smell (v.)	waŋŋkim
smile	inǰim
smoke (n.)	sjaŋŋən
smoke (v.)	omo (imp.)
smooth	njolkun
snake	mixə
sneer	bosum
snivel	fjəŋ
snore	tandəm
snow (n.)	nimiŋ
snow (v.)	tuxuxə
snowstorm	odun nimiŋ
so	təsəg
sober (get ...)	gətəm
soft	ujən
soil	bjuxun
soldier	čowa, čuxa
sole of foot	bət falən
solid	maŋ
some	əm maǰikən
someone	njam bi
something	aj bi
sometimes	ǰilgə
somewhat	əlki
son	xaxaǰi
adopted son	gan xaxaǰi
father and son	amə ǰusə
first son	amba xaxaǰi

last son	fjaŋ xaxaǰi
second son	ǰəči xaxaǰi
son in law	xošxun
song	učun
soot	mičin sjaŋŋən
sound	ǰilgan
soup	sili
sour	ǰušukun
south	ǰulxi
sow	swatam
span	əm to
sparrow	siŋŋən čičikə
speech	gisən
speed	xodun manda
spill	əjim
spine	dal mejli giljaŋ
spirit	kuto
spit (n.)	čifiŋ
spit (v.)	okšum
split (get ...)	xwaǰixə
spoil	owuǰibuxo
spring	niŋnilə
sprinkle	swatam
squint	jasə xali
squirrel	isə siŋŋələ
stain	najtkun obuxo
stallion	aǰilxan
stammering	xələ
stand up	ilim
star	uška
start	jaam gəm
starve	jadulum
stay	bajbim
steal	xulxam
steep	tuko

step on	fəxtəm
stepdaughter	uǰixə saxənǰi
stepfather	amələ amə
stepmother	amələ ənjə
steppe	olxu alə
stepson	uǰixə xaxaǰi
stinking	njaxə wa
stock farm	alə
stomach	guǰoxə
stone	wəxə
stop	ilixə
store	balxijə
storehouse	kət bo
storm, tempest	amba odun
straight	tondo, tondokun
straw mat	olxu dilxə
straw rope	olxu futa
street	gja
strength	ujən maŋ
stretch	golmin tatə (imp.)
stretch (out)	sanim
string	futa
stroke	bišum
strong	maŋ
strong, solid	axdun
struggle (v.)	dulinam
student	sajwə
study	tačim
stupid	xolxin
substitute	xušalim
such	əsəxə
suddenly	gati
suffer	goškun ǰəm
sugar	šatan
suggest	xačikim

suicide	bəj waxəniŋ
suitable (be ...)	ašnam
suitable	ičaŋ
summer	ǰwali
summit	nuŋŋun
sun	šun
suppress	gidam, gida bum
surprised (be ...)	gəlbuɣo
surround	butuluxə
surround, enclose	šuldum
swallow	čilakə
sweat (n.)	ni
sweat (v.)	čučim
sweep	əlim
sweet	ǰajnčkun
swell	kukšum
swim	owuššəm, owuššum
sword	loxo
table	dələn
tail	winčikin
take	ǰaam, ǰawum
take (sb) with	gaməm
take away	gamə (imp.)
take (of medicine)	ǰəwə (imp.)
take (of time)	gwajdam
take off	so, tatəm gajsu (imp.)
take out	gam čuči bo
take pains	ǰobom
take, get	baxə
tale	ǰuxo
talk	gisən gisələm
tall	dən
taste (n.)	wa

taste (v.)	ǰəm ta (imp.)
tasteless	ǰəčəl dali ako
tasty, delicious	ǰəčəl sajn
tea	ča
teach	tačibum
teacher	səwə
teacup	ča molo
tear (n.)	jasə muko
tear (v.)	tatəm oxulə
tease	lajdən
teat, nipple	məmə uǰo
teethridge	wəjxma
temper (of a metal)	tandəm
temporary	nə ajkəm
ten	ǰwan
tenant	golmin iniŋ jamun də wəjlə wəjliniŋŋə
tenth	ǰwan
testicle	uxali
tether	jalbən
thank	banika
that is	utka
that	tələ
like that	təsəxə niŋŋə
thaw	ǰuxu fakčixə
theirs	təsəniŋ
there	towudə
there is	bimbi
there is not	ako
these (ones)	əsə
they (f.)	təsə
they (m.)	təsə
thick (of soup, paste)	tumin
thick, big	mwan
thief	xulxa

thigh	suxsaxə
thill	səǰən sa
thin	nikili, tulxa
thing	ǰakə
those things	təsə
think	gunim
third	ilan
thirsty	xaŋkəxə
thirteen	ǰwan ilan
thirtieth	gošun
thirty	gošun
this	ələ
like this	əl dulu niŋŋə, əsəxə niŋŋə
thorn	noka
thousand	əm miŋŋa
ten thousands	tumən
three thousands	ilan miŋŋa
two thousands	ǰwə miŋŋa
thread	toŋ
three	ilan, ila wali
threshold	wəči bokšun
throat	bilxa
throw	walim
thunder (n.)	axdun
thunder (v.)	tandəm
tie up	xatələm
tiger	taskə
tight	kila
tighten	tatas xatijə
timber, wood	mo
roof timber	šuwaltən
time	mədan
in time (be ...)	amčəm baxəm
three times	ilan mədan
time	ələn

at that time	naskun
at the same time	əm ələn
timid	faxuŋ aǰixin
tired (get ...)	ǰobom
to (direction)	də
today	əniŋŋə
toe	bə šuŋŋun
toenail	bət kitaxə
together	əmbadə
toilet	mošlo
tomb	muŋŋwa
tomorrow	čumaxə
the day after tomorrow	čolo
two days after tomorrow	tsaj čolo
tongs	xaskə
tongue	juloŋ
tonight	əniŋ dowuli
tool	takul ǰakə
tooth	wəjxə
back tooth	amba wəjxə
front tooth	ǰulxi wəjxə
lower tooth	fəxi wəjxə
upper tooth	oji wəjxə
wisdom tooth	dolxi amba wəjxə
top	oji
torn (be ...)	owuǰixə
tortoise	ajxma
total	sasəxəči
touch	bišum
tourist	ǰoxon dulul njamə
towel	fəŋko
toy	əfil ǰakə
train	jax səǰən
trap	ulxan
tree	xajlin

tremble	doxšəm
troops	čowa
trouble	bajt čičixə
trousers	fakori
trunk	amba piǰəjn
truthful	tondo
tuberculosis	ufku nimkun
tumble	gəntul oxo
tup	buka xoni
turn (vi.)	folšum
turn (vt.)	uwalim
turn inside out	uwalim
turn off	mjəkim, mjəkbu (imp.)
turn on a light	nim
turn round	folšum
turn to	əxi
twelve	ǰwan ǰwə
twentieth	olin
twenty	olin
twenty-one	olin əmu
twice	ǰwə mədan
twilight	jamǰi
twist (of rope)	mulim
two	ǰwə, ǰi wali, ǰo
by two	əm njam ǰiwali
two sixths	njuŋŋun fən ǰiwali
Ugly	bočiki
uncle	əčə
maternal uncle	nakčo
under	fəxi
under-floor heating system	naxən
underlay	aji sisko
understand	ulxim

undertake	šəndam
underwear	dolxi otuku
unfortunate	uǰulko
unit of currency	aǰixin
unit of weight	gin
unlucky	xəsəxun dali ako
unsuitable	ašinako
untie	ugsaləm
until now	əlin siŋŋən
up	oji bali
upper garment	oji otulxo otuku
upside	oji
urge	bašəm
urinate	sikə sitixə
urine	sikə
use	bajtiləm, takulum
Value	ǰixa salim
various	xačin dulun
vegetable garden	jafen
vegetable	soxo
vertical	tondo
very	əməšši, gjak
vesica	foka
vicinity	xančjakən
village	tokso
vine	futən
voice	ǰilxan
vomit	okšum
vulva	fəfə
Wade	olim
waist	dalə
waistband	fakul tuxin

wait	alim
wake up	gətəm, xolam ilbo
walk	jaam
walking	jawukən
wall	fən
want	gunim
war	awuləm
war hoop	xolal ǰilxan
warm	bulun, xalxun
wash	owum
wasp	šisəba
water	muko
boiled water	fəjixə muko
water tank	muko kuǰo
watermelon	duŋŋa
waterway	bila
way	ǰoxon
broad way	amba ǰoxon
long way	gol ǰoxon
on the way, half way	ǰoxon dulin də
short way	xan ǰoxon
this way	əl əxi
we (excl.)	bo
we (incl.)	məsə
weak	ujən
wear, put on	otum, kətəm
weasel	swai niŋ
weather	abkə
fine weather	galəxə abkə
weave (basket)	xatim
wedding	ulxun bajti
weight	uǰən
well	xocin
west	dilxi
what	aj, aj ǰakə

what sort of a man	aj dulun njam
What time?	udə əlin
wheat	majsə
wheel	toxulo
when	aj əlin, ajtiŋ
where (direction)	ja əxi
where	jawədə
which, what	jawə
whip	šuka
whiskers	sol
whisper	šan bə sajm
white	sjaŋŋən
who	wə
whose	wə niŋŋə
why	aj tulxun
wide	wənčo
widow	aŋŋəšə
widower	əmkə njaməa
wife	xəxə
wife of a maternal uncle	ǰjumu
wife of father's elder brother	amba ənjə
wild bore	alin wiŋgaj
wild onion	olo
willow	bulxa xajlin
win	ətim
wind	udun
window	fa
wine cup	xuntkan
wing	askə
winnow	fjo
winter	tuli
wire	silin
wither	fakčixə
withered	njaxə
wolf	njoxo

woman	xəx ŋjamə
marry a woman	xəxə gaixə
womenfolk	xəx ŋjamə
wood	tun
wooden comb	iluŋ
woodpecker	mo tuŋkili čičikə
wool	fənixə, xoni fənnixə
work	bajt ganləm
workday	wəjlə wəjli iniŋ
worm	nimjaxə
worse	gəŋ əxə
wound	fəji
wrap	boxun
write	aləm
wrong	ašnako
year	ani, anja
last year	dulk anja
New Year	iči ani
this year	əl ani
year before last	čal ani
yellow	swajin
yesterday	siskə
the day before yesterday	čəniŋ
yet, still	gələ
yoghurt	ǰuškun sun
yoke (… horse)	toxum
you (pl.)	so
you (sg.)	si
young	aškən
your (pl.)	soniŋŋə
your (sg.)	siniŋŋə

Appendix 2

Basic Conversational Expressions

1. First meeting

001. Hi. (你好.)
si sajn.
002. Nice to meet you. (很高兴认识您.)
simbə takəmə ajsə ulgun.
003. Hi. (你好.)
si sajn.
004. Nice to meet you, too. (我也很高兴认识您.)
sim takəm bi *je xən* ulgun.[1)]
005. My name is Meng Xianxiao. (我的名字叫孟宪孝.)
min gəwə *Meng xianxiao* gəm xolam.
006. What's your name? (你叫什么名字?)
si aj gəwu xolam?
007. My name is Shi Junguang. (我的名字叫石君光.)
min gəwə *Shi Junguang* gəm xolam.
008. Where is your hometown? (您的家乡在哪儿?)
sim bo jawəd bim?
009. My hometown is Sanjiazi. (我的家乡在三家子.)
mim bo ilan bo də bi jə.
010. I'm a stranger here. (我第一次来这儿.)
bi fuxuǰin mədan owu də ǰixə.

1) Italic fonts in Manchu data are pingyin transcription of Chinese pronunciation.

011. Where do you live now? (您家在哪里?)
sim bo jawə də bi jə?
012. I live in Sanjiazi now. (我现在住在三家子.)
bi əltə ilan bo də bim.
013. What do you do for a living? (您做什么工作?)
si aj wəjl wəjlim?
014. I'm a school teacher. (我是学校老师(我在学校教书).)
bi *ši* bit xolal ba bit səwə.
015. Then, what do you do for a living? (那么, 您做什么工作?)
si aj wəjl wəjlim?
016. I raise horses. (我养马.)
bi molin uǰim.
017. How's your family? (您家有什么人?)
sim bo gəm aj njam bi jə?
018. There are my parents, my wife, my son and daughter. (有父母, 妻子, 还有儿子和女儿.)
ənjə amə salgən ǰusə xaxaǰi saxənǰi gəm bi jə.
019. What makes you come here? (您来这儿有什么事儿?)
si owu də ǰim aj bajt bi jə?
020. I came here to see my elder brother and younger sister. (我来看看住在这儿的哥哥和妹妹.)
bi owu də ǰimə min agə nun bə tan ǰixə.
021. Have a good time with your brother and sister. (祝你们愉快.)
so owu də gəm sakəmə banǰjə.

2. Visiting

022. How are you? (您好吗?)
si sajn no?
023. I'm fine. (我很好!)
bi əməš sajn.
024. Is the husband home? (您丈夫在家吗?)
sin xolxun bo də bi no?
025. He's out. (出去了.)

čučim jawəxə.
026. When is he coming back? (什么时候回来?)
aj əlin walin ǰim?
027. He'll be back soon. (马上就回来.)
əltə *ǰiu* walin ǰim.
028. May I help you? (您来有什么事儿吗?)
si ǰim bajt bi no?
029. I have something to ask to your husband. (有. 我有点儿事儿要问你丈夫.)
bi. maǰig bajt bi. sin xolxun də fənǰim.
030. Come in! (请进.)
došən ǰo.
031. OK. hold your dog, please. (好的, 请您看一下儿狗!)
sajn si indaxo əmdə tam bo.
032. Please take your coat off! (把外套脱下来吧!)
tulxi otuku bə suo ba.
033. Have a sit. (请坐!)
solim ti jə.
034. You can smoke here. (请抽烟!)
solim damxu omo.
035. I don't smoke. (我不抽烟.)
bi damxu bə omul ako.
036. Have you taken meal? (吃饭了吗?)
buda ǰək no?
037. Yes, I have. (嗯, 吃过了.)
ən, ǰəm waǰəxə.
038. Where are you coming from? (您从哪儿来?)
si jawudili ǰim bi jə.
039. I came from Sanjiazi via Fuyu. (我从三家子经过富裕来的.)
bi ilan bo dili *fujü* dili əsəg ǰixəniŋŋə.
040. Where are you going? (上哪儿去?)
si jawu də jom?
041. I am going to Qiqihar. (上齐齐哈尔去.)
xotun də jom.
042. How many people are in your family? (家中有几口人?)
bo də udali aŋ njam bi jə?

043. How many adults are in your family? (有几个大人?)
əm udali amba njamə?
044. There are two men. (有两个男人.)
ǰiwali xaŋ njamə.
045. There's a woman. (有一个女人.)
əmkə xəŋ njamə.
046. There are three children. (有三个小孩.)
ilawali ǰuse.
047. How old is your elder son? (大孩子几岁了?)
amba ǰusə ud sə oxo?
048. He is 8 years old. (8岁了.)
ǰak sə oxo.
049. Is your husband back? (丈夫回来了吗?)
sin əxin walin ǰixə no?
050. He is not coming back yet. (还没回来.)
walin ǰixə ako.
051. Then, has anybody else come? (那么, 谁来了?)
tələ oči wə ǰixə?
052. Nobody has come. (谁也没来.)
wə *je* ǰixə ako.
053. Now, he's back. (现在丈夫回来了!)
əltə əxin walin ǰixə.
054. Are you all right? (你们都好吗?)
so gəm sajn no?
055. We are all right. (很好.)
əməš sajn.
056. What's wrong with you? (没有别的什么事儿吧?)
gwa bait bi no?
057. Nothing. (什么事儿也没有.)
aj *mej* bajt ako.
058. How are you? (您身体好吗?)
sin bəj sajn no?
059. I'm the same as usual. (还是老样子 (没有什么变化.)
xaj sagdə dulun～aj *mej* əltəl ako
060. Have you ever been to Harbin? (你去过哈尔滨?)
si *xaəlbin* də joxə bixə no?

061. I've been there three times. (去过三次.)
ilan mədan joxo.
062. How many households are there? (那儿有几户人家?)
təwu də udal njam bo bi jə?
063. There are nearly 10,000 houses. (有一万户.)
əm tumən xam bo bi jə.
064. How large is Sanjiazi? (三家子有多大面积?)
ilan bo aisə amba ba bi jə?
065. It's 10,000 square meters. (有一万平方公里.)
əm tumən ba bi jə.
066. When was Heilongjiang province established? (黑龙江省是哪年建立的?)
—
067. It was established in 1947. (是1947年建立的)
əm miŋŋan ujin taŋ dixə nadən ani də owu də tixəniŋŋə.
068. Where is the administrative office? (地方政府在什么地方?)
—
069. It is in Harbin. (在哈尔滨)
xaəlbin də bi jə.
070. How many Manchu people are there in the autonomous regions now? (现在在那个自治区内有多少满洲人?)
əltə tələm *zizhiqi* dulgi də aisə lod man njam bi jə?
071. There are about 10,000 people. (大约有万人.)
əlki əm tumun njam bi jə.
072. Meals are ready to be served. (饭做好了.)
buda sajnixə.
073. Bring them around. (拿到这儿来!)
əči gaǰə.
074. Please eat. (请吃饭吧!)
buda ǰəwu ba.
075. Thank you. (谢谢. 那就不客气了.)
banika. tə bi *ǰiu* ǰəm oxo.
076. Water is boiled. (水开了.)
muko fəjixə.
077. Have some tea. (请喝茶吧!)
ča muko om *ba*.

078. Would you give me another cup of tea? (请再给我一杯茶?)
si mində əm mol ča muko bo.
079. I'm leaving first. (我先走了.)
bi nənəm jaam oxo.
080. When are you coming again? (什么时候再来?)
aj əlin gəl ǰim jə?
081. I'll come here again tomorrow. (明天再来.)
čumaxə gəl ǰim.
082. You gave me a lot of favors. (太麻烦您了.)
gowi sim mafanləxa.
083. Thank you. (谢谢!)
banika.
084. See you again. (再见!)
si atiŋ *hai* ǰim jə? (Literally 'When do you come again?')

3. Hunting

085. Let's go hunting. (我们打猎去吧!)
məsə awulnam *ba*.
086. Let's go. (走吧!)
jawu *ba*.
087. Let's go on a horse. (我们骑马去吧.)
məsə molin jolum jo *ba*.
088. Prepare for the horse. (准备马吧.)
molin bəlgə *ba*.
089. I can't go today. (今天去不了了.)
əniŋ jom mutul ako oxo.
090. Why can't you go? (为什么去不了了?)
aj tulxun jom mutul ako oxo?
091. Because I don't have a horse. (因为没有马.)
molin ako ǰəlin də.
092. Why don't we ride on my horse? (我们骑我的马去吧!)
məsə min bo molin bə jolum jom *ba*.
093. Are you ready? (准备好了吗?)
bəlgəm sajn oxo no?

094. Which place is good to hunt? (打猎去什么地方好?)
awulnam jawu də joi sajn?
095. Where do we have to go to hunt? (到什么地方去打猎好?)
jawu də jom awulnam sajn?
096. I know. (我知道.)
bi sam jə.
097. Follow me. (跟我来吧!)
mim daxəm ǰo ba.
098. Are there boars? (那儿有野猪吗?)
təwu də alin wiŋgjə bi no?
099. There are plenty of them. (有很多.)
lod bi jə.
100. Are there tigers? (有老虎吗?)
taskə bi no?
101. There are no tigers, these days. (最近根本就没有.)
ələm učuli ako.
102. Then, what kind of wild animals live here? (那都有什么野兽?)
təsəxə oči gəm aj ǰak bi jə?
103. Boars, roe deers, wolves, sables and others live here. (有野猪, 狍子, 狼, 貉子等野兽.)
bjaŋŋən wiŋgjə gjo njugo əlǰixə bjaŋŋən ǰaksa bi jə.
104. Let's go quickly. (快走吧!)
xodun jawu *ba*.
105. Would you wait a little longer? (等一会儿.)
dalti ali jə.
106. That's a roe deer. (那是狍子.)
təl gjo ino.
107. I'm starting here. (我从这儿走.)
bi owu dili jaam.
108. Would you wait down the riverbank? (你在那个河边等着.)
si čəxi bila ǰakə də mim ali jə.
109. I see. (知道了.)
saxə.
110. Oh, It got a hit. (阿, 打中了.)
tandəm baxə.

111. What have you got there? (打到什么了?)
aj ǰakə tandəm baxə?
112. It's a roe deer. (狍子.)
gjo.
113. Here are roe deer's footprints. (这儿有狍子的足迹.)
əwu də gjo jawul ǰoxon bi jə.
114. There are two footprints of yesterday. (有昨天留下的两个脚印.)
siskə jawuxəniŋŋə ǰiwali ǰoxon bi jə.
115. Where did the roe deer go? (狍子去哪儿了呢?)
gjo jawu də joxə *nə*?
116. It may go farther. (可能走远了.)
əgəči jawuxəniŋ gol oxo.
117. There are wolves on top of the mountain. (那个山顶上有狼.)
tələm alin nuŋŋun də njoxə bi jə.
118. Let's tied up the horse and walk. (把马绑住, 步行去吧.)
molin bə xait jə. məsə jawukən jaam jo *ba*.
119. I'm going alone. (我一个人去.)
bi omgun jom.
120. Go carefully. (注意点儿走!)
ǰobkələmə jawə.
121. There's a pheasant. (有野鸡.)
ulgam bi jə.
122. I'll shot. (我打吧!)
bi tand *ba*.
123. Let's go and check it. (去看一看!)
jom əmdə tana.
124. Did you hit the target? (打中了没有?)
tandəm baxə no?
125. It is shot straight. (打中了.)
tandəm baxə.
126. Which part did you hit? (打中哪个部位了?)
ja əm gada bə tandəbuxo?
127. I shot it at the head. (打中头了.)
xotu bə tandəbuxo.
128. Next time I'll shot. (下次我来打.)
amələ bi ǰim tandəm.

129. It's getting dark. Let's catch a catnap in the forest. (天黑了, 就在森林里睡吧.(过夜吧))
abkə sitaxə. məsə ǰiu ələ alin dolxi də bisil ba.

4. Taking a rest

130. I'm kind of tired. (我有点儿累了.)
bi maǰigə ǰobuxo.
131. Where should we take a rest? (我们在什么地方休息呢?)
məsə jawu də bim nə?
132. Let's take a rest here. (在这儿休息吧!)
owu də bisəl.
133. Why don't you tent here? (支帐蓬!)
—
134. Take the saddle off! (把马鞍子拿下来!)
molin əməŋba gam wašəbu.
135. Where's water? (哪里有水?)
jawu də muko bi jə?
136. It's over there. (那边有.)
čəxi də bi jə.
137. Let's water the horses. (饮马吧!)
molin mələ *ba*.
138. Tie up the horse! (把马拴 上!)
molin bə xajt jə.
139. Look at the horse. (看着马!)
—
140. Cut the grass and bring it here! (取草来!)
olxo gaǰə.
141. Let's make a fire and wood smoke. (生火放烟吧!)
jaxə da. šaŋŋən maǰigə čuči *ba*.
142. Light the lantern! (点灯吧!)
dəŋǰin dawu *ba*.
143. I'm sleepy. (我困了.)
bi šawul oxo.
144. I'm going to bed now. (我要睡觉了.)
bi amxəm oxo.

145. You go to bed first. (你先睡吧!)
si nənəmə amxə *ba*.
146. That's fine. (行啊!)
om jə.
147. You can sleep here. (你在这儿睡吧!)
si owu də amxə *ba*.

5. Rising in the morning and Departure

148. Day breaks. (天亮了.)
apkə šaləxə.
149. Get up, please! (起来!)
il jə.
150. Did you get up already? (已经起来了吗?)
əm nixin ilixə?
151. Did you sleep well last night? (昨天晚上睡好了吗?)
siksə jamǰi si amxəniŋ sajn no?
152. Yes, I slept well last night. (嗯, 睡好了.)
sajn amxə.
153. Is water in the wash bowl? (盆里有水吗?)
fən dolxi də muko bi no?
154. Bring me soap and a towel! (把肥皂手巾拿来!)
fənko isə bə gaǰə.
155. Let's wash our face. (我们洗脸吧!)
məsə dəl owu *ba*.
156. Brush your teeth! (刷牙吧!)
wəjxə bə šuasəl *ba*.
157. Did the horse graze? (马吃草了吗?)
molin olgu ǰək no?
158. Yes, I fed it a lot. (嗯, 吃了很多.)
sajn lodu ǰəkə.
159. Drag the horse here! (牵马来(把马牵过来)!)
molin bə kutulum gaǰə.
160. Let's drive the horse! (牵马走吧!)
molin kutulum jawu.

161. Let's go quickly. (快走吧!)
xodun jawu *ba*.
162. where does this way go to? (这道儿是往哪儿去的?)
əl ǰoxon jawu də jolniŋŋə?
163. This is a way to Sanjiazi. (这是到三家子去的道儿.)
əl *shi* ilan bo jol ǰogun.
164. Is there any way over there? (那边有道儿吗?)
čəxi də ǰogun bi no?
165. It's a muddy path. (那是泥地.)
təwu də *shi* ljofkan *ba*.
166. It's tough to go through. (不好走.)
jawulə əxə.
167. Is this an easy way? (这道好走吗?)
əl ǰogun jawu də sajn no?
168. This is a short-cut. (这是近道.)
əl *shi* xanči ǰogun.
169. What is that mountain called? (那座山叫什么?)
tələm alin aj xolam?
170. It is called Mt. Changbai. (那是長白山.)
təl *shi* golmin sjaŋŋən alin.

6. Weather

171. What's the weather like? (天气怎么样?)
abkə adəlmə?
172. It's a nice day. (天气很好.)
abkə gjak sajn.
173. How is the weather outside? (外面怎么样?)
tulxi də adəlmə?
174. It's cloudy. (有云.)
tujgə bi.
175. The clouds are gone. (云散了.)
tujgə akoxə.
176. The sky's getting clear. (天晴了.)
abkə galəxə.

177. It was raining during the night. (雨整下了一夜./雨下了一整夜.)
axə əm dowuli axəxə.
178. The rain stopped. (雨停了.)
agə galəxə.
179. Let's go right away! (快点儿走吧!)
xodun jawu *ba*.
180. It snowed. (下雪了.)
nimiŋ tuxuxə.
181. It's freezing. (天气很凉.)
abkə gjak šaulo.
182. It's cold. (我冷.)
bi gəčim.
183. Which way is the wind today? (今天是哪个方向的风?)
əniŋ ja əxi odun?
184. It's the north wind. (是北风.)
amxi odun.

7. Meal

185. Have you eaten? (吃过饭了吗?)
buda ǰək no?
186. Not yet. (还没吃.)
ǰək ako.
187. I'm very hungry. (我太饿了.)
bi sajn jadulxo.
188. Let's prepare a meal. (做饭吧.)
buda alə *ba*.
189. Let's make a fire here. (在这儿生火吧.)
owu də jag dawu *ba*.
190. We cook rice in the pot. (用锅做饭.)
mičim takulum buda aləm.
191. What do you eat at meals? (每天吃什么饭?)
iniŋdali aj buda ǰəm?
192. We eat rice. (吃米饭.)
bələ buda ǰəm.

193. We eat bread. (吃面包.)
—
194. Have a seat, please. (坐下吧!)
ti jə.
195. Ok, let's have a seat together. (好, 我们一起做吧!)
sajn məsə əmbadə al *ba*.
196. What kind of liquor do you have? (有什么酒?)
aj alki bi jə?
197. I have white liquor. (有白酒.)
sjaŋŋən alki bi jə.
198. How much do you have? (有多少?)
ajsə lodo bi jə?
199. I have two bottles. (有两瓶.)
ǰo piŋ bi jə.
200. You didn't drink more? (再喝一点儿吧.)
maǰigə om *ba*.
201. I am drunk. (我醉了.)
bi soktoxə.
202. I won't drink more. (不喝了.)
omul akoxə.
203. I'm full. (吃多了.)
ǰəkniŋ lodo oxo.

8. Division of the games

204. The hunters came back. (猎人们回来了.)
awul njam walin ǰixə.
205. What did they get? (都猎到什么了?)
gəm aj ǰak baxə?
206. They got roe deers and wolves. (狍子和狼.)
gjo njuxu baxə.
207. Did you devide meat? (肉都分了吗?)
jali gəm dəndəxə no?
208. I haven't divided it. (还没分.)
dəndə ak bi jə.

209. What do you want? (要点儿什么?)
aj ǰak bajm jə?
210. Give me some pork meat. (给我点儿猪肉!)
mində maǰigə wingjə jali bo.
211. What part of meat do you want? (要哪个部位的?)
jam gadaniŋ bajm?
212. What is there? (请给我前腿.)
ǰulxi bətkə bə mind bo.
213. Is there meat left? (有剩下的肉吗?)
fənčixə jali *hai* bi no?
214. There is nothing left. (没有.)
ako.
215. I would like my meat well-done. (请给我把肉好好地烧一下儿!)
sim solim jali bə mində sakəŋŋə majigə diǰim bo.

9. Shopping

216. Welcome. (欢迎光临.)
so owu də ǰim bi gəm čjaŋŋə.
217. What do you want? (您要买什么?)
si aj ǰak udam?
218. I want to buy a hat and a suit of coat. (我想买帽子和外套.)
min gunin də maxəli tulxi otuku bə udam.
219. Show me that black fur hat, please. (请给我看看那个黑色带毛的帽子.)
sim solimə tələm jačin bočo fənnixə bisil maxəli mində tam bo.
220. Here you are. (给您.)
sind bo.
221. Try on it. (戴上试试吧.)
simdə kətəm ta.
222. It's somewhat small. (有点儿小.)
maǰigə aǰixin.
223. Do you have anything bigger? (没有大一点儿的吗?)
maǰigə ambaniŋ ak no?

224. How about this one? (这个怎么样?)
əl əmkə adəlmə?
225. OK, it fits well. (好, 很合适.)
sajn om jə.
226. By the way, what kind of coat do you have? (那么, 外套都有些什么样的?)
təsə oči tulxi otuku gəm aj duluniŋ bi jə?
227. Try on this red coat. (您试试这件红色的外套.)
əl əm fulgajniŋ bə si əmdə otum ta.
228. I don't like the red color. (我不喜欢这个颜色.)
bi əsəg boliniŋŋə čiako.
229. Please show me that blue coat. (把那件绿色的外套拿来看看.)
təl əmkə njowuniŋ bə si gaǰəm bi əmdə talniŋŋə.
230. Here you are. (给您.)
sind bo.
231. How do you like this coat? (怎么样?)
adəlmə?
232. OK, it fits perfectly. (对我很合适.)
mində gjak sajn.
233. I am satisfied. (我很喜欢)
bi gjak čjaŋŋə.
234. How much is it? (多少钱?)
ajsə lo jixa?
235. It's 4,500. (四千五百元.)
dujn miŋŋə sunǰa taŋ.
236. It's somewhat expensive. (有点儿贵.)
maǰigə xuda maŋ.
237. Do you have anything cheaper? (没有更便宜点儿的吗?)
maǰigə xuda ǰaniŋ ak no?
238. Then, how do you like this yellow coat? (那么这件黄色的外套怎么样?)
təsə oči ələm ǰilgə sojin tulxi otuku adələmə.
239. This is still cheaper than that. (这件比那件更便宜点儿.)
əl əm ǰilgə təl əm ǰilgə dili maǰigə xuda ǰa.
240. OK, that's good. (嗯, 挺好的.)
sakən bi jə.

241. I decide to but this black fur hat and this yellow coat. (我要这顶黑色带毛的帽子和这件黄色的外套.)
bi ələm jačin boniŋŋə fənnigə bisilniŋ maxəli *xə* təl əmkə sojn bočoniŋ tulxi otukuwə bi bajm.
242. How much are all of these? (一共多少钱?)
əmbadə ajsə ǰixa?
243. The hat is 612 yuan and the coat is 3,700 yuan. (帽子六百一十二元, 外套三千七百元.)
maxəli niŋŋun taŋ ǰonǰo farši, tulxi otuku ilan miŋŋa nadən taŋ farši.
244. In sum, they are 4,312 yuan. (一共四千三百一十二元.)
əm bad bodum dujn minŋŋa ilan taŋ ǰonǰo falši.
245. OK, here it is. (嗯, 给您钱.)
ǰixa sind bo.
246. Thank you. (谢谢.)
banika.
247. See you again. (欢迎下次再来.)
so amələ gəl ǰo.

10. Apology

248. I made a mistake to step on your foot. (我迟到了.)
bi ǰim sitaxə.
249. I'm sorry. (对不起.)
sində ačəm mutulku.
250. Do you feel much pain? (因为我, 还没吃饭吧?)
min ǰixəniŋ sitaxə ǰalin də so *xaj* buda ǰəxə aku *ba*.
251. That's OK. (没关系.)
bait ako.

11. Medical treatment

252. Hello(Good Morning), Doctor! (大夫, 您好.)
xiansheng si sajn?

253. What's wrong with you? (哪儿不舒服吗?)
jawu də dali ako?
254. I'm not feeling well. (身体不太舒服.)
bəj maǰigə dali ako.
255. Where's the pain? (哪儿疼?)
jawu də nim?
256. I have a headache. (头痛.)
xot nim.
257. I think I've got a cold. (我好像感冒了.)
—
258. I sweat a lot. (出汗.)
ni čučim.
259. My stomach hurts. (肚子痛.)
kowulo nim.
260. I have diarrhea. (拉肚子.)
ujən sosum.
261. How long has it been hurting? (从什么时候开始的?)
ja əlin dili ajkəmniŋə?
262. It's been three days. (三天了.)
ilan iniŋ oxo.
263. Please remove your clothes. (请把外衣脱下来.)
solim si tulxi otuku bə suo.
264. Please raise your underwear. (把衬衣也脱下来.)
dolxi otuku bə gəl suo.
265. Please hands up. (请把手举起来!)
galə bə tikim ǰil bo.
266. Please put your hands out. (把手伸出来!)
galə bə sanim gaǰə.
267. Does it hurt here? (这儿痛吗?)
owu də nim no?
268. It doesn't hurt. (不痛.)
nimilko.
269. How's your urine? (小便怎么样?)
sikə adəlmə~sitim adəlmə.
270. Is it a lot or little? (多还是少?)
lodo gəl xomso?

271. How's your appetite? (胃口怎么样?)
ǰəčəlniŋ adəlmə?
272. I have no appetite. (没有胃口.)
ǰəčəl či ako.
273. Put your clothes on. (穿上衣服吧!)
otuku bə out *ba*.
274. I need to get your pulse. (检查检查脉膊.)
galə məjn bə əmdə taniŋ.
275. What is the problem on me? (什么病?)
aj nimkun?
276. You've just a cold. (感冒.)
šawulubuxo.
277. Don't worry! (没有什么可担心的.)
əm gunin ǰobulə.
278. Get this medicine three times a day. (这个药一天吃三次.)
ələ okto əm iniŋ ilan mədan ǰəm.
279. Yes, I will. (明白了.)
saxə.
280. Bye. (再见!)
aməl *tsaj* ǰo.

12. Season

281. The wind is very cold. (风很凉.)
odun gjak šaxulo.
282. It was so warm a few days ago. (几天前还很暖和呢.)
əm iniŋ oŋŋulo gjak sajn bi jə.
283. How fast the time flies! (时间过的真快啊.)
iniŋ banǰixəniŋ gjak xodun.
284. The day has become shorter. (最近白天变短了.)
əltə iniŋ šun də iniŋ fjoxulo oxo.
285. Will it be as cold in this winter as the last winter? (这个冬天会象去年冬天那么冷吗?)
əl an tuli dulk an tuldili təsəg bikun no?

286. Will it be snow much, too? (会下大雪吗?)
amba nimiŋ tuxum mutuxə no?
287. All of you should prepare well for the winter. (你们可得做好过冬的准备啊.)
so sakəmə bəlgə tuli əlin dili dulum.
288. You should look here and there around the house. (也应该把家里好好看看.)
si bo dolxi bə sakmə ta.
289. You should wear warm clothes. (要穿暖和点儿.)
xalxunnjə oto.
290. It is easy to catch a cold. (容易感冒.)
ǰokulmə šaulbum.
291. Take good care of yourself! (要注意健康.)
ǰokulmə bəj sajn.

13. Happy event

292. Do you have any good news? (有什么高兴的事儿吗?)
si aj ulgun bait bi no?
293. Yes, my younger brother will coming back today. (嗯, 今天弟弟回来.)
uŋ əjniŋ min do walin jixə.
294. Oh, you seems so delighted for that. (所以你看起来这么高兴啊.)
təsəg si tamə əsəg ulgun.
295. All of your family must be happy. (家里人一定都很高兴.)
bo njamə əm adili gəm ulgunǰim *ba*.
296. Yes, all of us are waiting for him. (嗯, 大家都等着弟弟呢.)
uŋ, sasə gəčjə gəm do bə alim bi jə.
297. When my younger brother went, all of us were sorry. (弟弟走的时候大家都很伤心吧.)
do jawulə əlin də sasə gəčjə gəm gunin ǰobuxə.
298. My parents was very sorry for it. (特别是妈妈很舍不得吧.)
ənjə amə im jawulə bə či ako.
299. We are very glad to meet him again. (再次见面很高兴.)
gəl əmdə sawuxə gjak ulgun.

300. A banquet will be held in your house. (家里该热闹了.)
—
301. 'Have a good time in talking with your younger brother!' (和弟弟多说些话.)
do maŋŋə lod sakən maǰigə gisən gisələ *ba*.

14. Farewell

302. is it still early for the train's leaving? (离开车时间还早吧?)
səǰən ilə ələn dili *xaj* wən də ba?
303. Yes it is. 40 minutes is left. (嗯, 还有40分钟.)
xaj dixə *fəndzuŋ* bi jə.
304. I am so sorry that you must go. (你要走了, 真舍不得.)
bi jaam oxo. əmə ajkələ (literally 'I should go, but don't be sorry.')
305. I am sorry, too. (我也很舍不得.)
si jaamə bi *je* čiako.
306. Thank you for your hospitality so far. (这段时间多谢您的招待.)
—
307. I am sorry for having not been able to take care of you better. (没能好好照看您, 真是不好意思.)
—
308. Be sure to get in touch with me again. (一定要和我联系.)
əm gəlin mimbə ǰašigan bo.
309. Of course. (当然.)
—
310. I will miss you a lot. (我会很想你的.)
bi simbə gunim ja.
311. I will also miss you a lot. (我也会很想念这个地方的.)
bi əl banaba gjak gunim ja.
312. See you again! (再见!)
—
313. See you again! (再见!)
—

15. Needlework

314. Who has made this clothes? (这件衣服谁做的?)
ələm ǰilgə otuku wə wə aləxəniŋŋə?
315. My grandmother have made it. (我奶奶做的.)
min najna aləxəniŋŋə.
316. Her skill is very good! (手艺真好.)
gal wəjlə gjak sajn.
317. My grandmother sews very well. (我奶奶的线活儿做得很好.)
min najn niŋŋə gal wəjlə wəlim gjak sajn.
318. Then you have learned needle work from her, haven't you? (那你跟你奶奶学习做针线活了吗?)
si sin najnaj maŋŋə gal wəjlə wəlim tačixə no?
319. I learned from my grandmother little by little whenever I have time. (有空儿的时候就学一点儿.)
šol bisilə ələn də maǰigə tačixə.
320. But my skill is not so good. (可是做得不好.)
aləxəniŋ dajli ako.
321. What kind of needlework are you making nowadays? (最近做什么针线活儿吗?)
ələm učul si *xaj* gal wəjlə wəlixə no?
322. I am sewing a small bag. (正在做一个小兜子.)
əltə əm ǰilgə otuku wə aləm bi jə.

16. Taste for tea

323. Would you like to drink something? (喝点儿什么吗?)
maǰigə aj ǰakə om no.
324. OK! (好.)
sajn.
325. What would you like to drink? (你要喝点儿什么?)
si aj ǰakə om?

326. I want to have a tea. (我要喝茶.)
bi ča muko om.
327. How do you like it? (要什么样的?)
aj duluniŋ bajm?
328. Would you like to have a strong tea? (要浓茶吗?)
si tumin ča bajm no?
329. I would like to make it thin. (要淡点儿的.)
maǰigə nitaniŋ bajm.
330. Would you like to have it with milk? (要加牛奶吗?)
ixan šun sindam no?
331. Please mix a little bit of cow milk for me. (请给我加一点儿牛奶.)
sim solim mində maǰigə ixan šun ajkəm bo.
332. How about putting some sugar? (放糖吗?)
šatən sindam no?
333. No sugar please! (不放糖.)
šatən sindal ako.
334. Here you are! (给您.)
sind bo.
335. Thank you! (谢谢.)
banika.

17. Hobby

336. What do you do when you are at leisure? (有空的时候做什么?)
šul bisilə əlin də si aj ganləm?
337. I go to mountain. (登山.)
alin paǰələm.
338. what do you like to do? (你做什么?)
si aj ganləm?
339. I like singing. (我喜欢唱歌.)
bi učun čialəm.
340. What songs do you like? (喜欢什么歌?)
si aj učun čialəm?

341. 'Gaoshan shuiliu' is my favorite song. (喜欢高山水流.)
dən alin muko əjil čjaŋŋə.
342. I like the song, too. (我也喜欢那首歌.)
bi *je* tələm učun bə čialəm.
343. Its melody is very exciting. (调子很欢快.)
—
344. How about sing the song together? (一起唱一唱, 好吗?)
əmbadə učum sajn no?

Appendix 3

Sentences for Grammatical Analysis

1. Nominals and case markers

1.1 Personal pronouns

(1) First person: plural (exclusive/inclusive)

1. We will go to the river, so, you, go to the mountain! (我们从河上过去，你们走山路吧.)
   məsə[1] bila dili dulum jom, so alin ǰoxon dili jawu *ba*.
2. Let us go to the forest! (咱们一起去草原吧.)
   məsə əmbadə olxo al də jo *ba*.

(2) Personal pronouns: singular

3. He went with me. (他和我一起离开了.)
   tələ mim maŋŋə əmbadə fakǰixə.
4. I gave him this book. (我给了他这本书.)
   bi ələ əm bitkə bə ində buxo.
5. He gave me that book. (他给了我这本书.)
   tələ ələ bitki bə mində buxo.
6. I like you. (我喜欢你.)
   bi simbə čjaŋŋə.
7. He likes you greatly. (你更喜欢他.)

---

1) As is clear from (10), (12) etc. below, Mr. Meng knows the difference of Exclusive form (bo) between inclusive form (mese).

bi tələ bə gjak čjaŋŋə.

8. He went together with you. (他和你一起离开了.)
tələ sim maŋŋə əmbadə fakǰixə.

(3) Personal pronouns: plural

9. They went together with us. (他们和我们一起离开了.)
təsə məm maŋŋə əmbadə fakǰixə.
10. We gave them this book. (我们给了他们这本书.)
bo ələm bitki bə čəndə buxo.
11. They gave us this book. (他们给了我们这本书.)
təsə ələm bitki bə məndə buxo.
12. We welcome you. (我们欢迎你们.)
bo sumbə čjaŋŋə.
13. You are keeping better company with him. (你们和他们相处得更近了.)
so čəm maŋŋə banǰixəniŋ əməšši xanči oxo.
14. They went together with you. (他们和你们一起离开了.)
təsə sum maŋŋə əmbadə fakǰixə.

(4) Declension of the Personal pronouns

15. my book (我的书.)
bitkə miniŋŋə～miniŋ bitkə.
16. Dont beat me! (别打我.)
mimbə əm tandələ.
17. Send me a letter! (给我寄信.)
mində ǰašixan bo.
18. He received a great help from me. (他得到了我很大的帮助.)
tələ min ajšələniŋŋə in gjak lod baxə.
19. Let me see! (我(让我)看看)
mində əmdə tabu.
20. Let us go with me! (跟我一起走吧.)
min maŋ əmbadə jawu ba.
21. Send me a postcard! (给我寄明信片.)
mində gətkun ǰašixan bo.
22. your (sg.) book (你的书)

siniŋ bitkə.

23. I will not beat you (sg.). (我不会打你.)
bi simbə tandəm mutulko.
24. I can send you (sg.) a letter. (我会给你寄信.)
bi sində ǰašixan bum mutum jə.
25. I received a great help from you (sg.). (我得到了你很大的帮助.)
bi sin ajšələɣəniŋŋə əməšši lod baxə.
26. Let you (sg.) see! (你 (让你)看看)
simbə tabu.
27. I will go with you (sg.). (我会和你一起去.)
bi sim maŋŋə əmbadə jom mutum jə.
28. I will send you (sg.) a postcard. (我会给你寄明信片.)
bi sində gətkun ǰašixan bum mutum jə.
29. his/her book (他/她的书)
tələniŋ bitkə.
30. Dont beat him/her! (别打他/她)
tələ bə əm tandələ.
31. Send him/her a letter! (给他/她寄信.)
ində ǰašixan bo.
32. I received a great help from him/her. (我得到了他很大的帮助.)
bi in ajšələniŋŋə lod baxə.
33. Let him/her see! (他/她 (让他/她)看看)
tələm də tabu.
34. I will go with him/her. (我会和他/她一起去.)
bi im maŋŋə əmbadə jom mutum jə.
35. Send him/her a postcard! (给他/她寄明信片.)
ində gətkun ǰašixan bo.
36. our book (我们的书.)
moniŋ bitkə.
37. Dont beat us! (别打我们.)
məmbə əm tandələ.
38. Send us a letter! (给我们寄信.)
məndə ǰašixan bo.
39. He received a great help from us. (他得到了我们很大的帮助.)
tələ məsə ajšələɣəniŋŋə gjak lod baxə.

40. Let us see! (我们(让我们)看看)
mən də tabu.
41. Let us go with us! (我们一起走吧.)
bo əmbadə jawu *ba*.
42. Send us a letter! (给我们寄明信片.)
məndə gətkun ǰašixan bo.
43. your (pl.) book (你们的书)
soniŋ bitkə.
44. We will not beat you (pl.). (我们不会打你们.)
bo sumbə tandəm mutulko.
45. We will send you (pl.) this letter. (我们会给你们寄信.)
bo sundə ǰašixan bum mutum jə.
46. We received a great help from you (pl.). (我们得到了你们很大的帮助.)
bo sun ajšələɣəniŋŋə gjak lod baxə.
47. Let you (pl.) see! (你们(让你们)看看)
sundə tabu.
48. We will go with you (pl.). (我们会和你们一起去.)
bo sun maŋŋə əmbadə jom mutum jə.
49. We will send you (pl.) a postcard. (我们会给你们寄明信片.)
bo sundə gətkun ǰašixan bum mutum jə.
50. their book. (他们的书.)
təsəniŋ bitkə.
51. Dont beat them! (别打他们.)
təsə bə əm tandələ.
52. Send them a letter! (给他们寄信.)
čəndə ǰašixan bo.
53. We received a great help from them. (我们得到了他们很大的帮助.)
bo čən məsədə ajšələɣəniŋŋə gjak lod baxə
54. Let them see! (他们(让他们)看看)
təsə bə tabu.
55. We will go with them. (我们会和他们一起去.)
bo čəm maŋŋə əmbadə jom mutum jə.
56. Send them a postcard! (给他们寄明信片.)
čəndə gətkun ǰašixan bo.

(5) Genitive of the Personal pronouns
57. My mother is a teacher. (我妈妈是老师.)
miŋ ənjə *shi* bitk səwə.
58. Our mother is a teacher. (我们的妈妈是老师.)
mən ənniŋŋə bitk səwə.
59. Your (sg.) mother is a teacher. (你妈妈是老师.)
sin ənniŋ *shi* bitk səwə.
60. Your (pl.) mother is a teacher. (你们的妈妈是老师.)
suwə ənniŋŋə bitk səwə.
61. His mother is a teacher. (他妈妈是老师.)
tələ ənniŋ *shi* bitk səwə.
62. Her mother is a teacher. (她妈妈是老师.)
tələ ənniŋ *shi* bitk səwə.
63. Their mother is a teacher. (他们的妈妈是老师.)
təsə ənniŋŋə bitk səwə.

1.2 Singular and plural

(1) Distinction forms
64. Manchu man (滿洲人)
əmkə man njamə.
65. Manchu people (滿洲人)
—
66. a man and a woman (一个男人和一个女人)
əmkə xax njamə əmkə xəx njam maŋŋə.
67. men and women (男人们和女人们)
xax njamə xəx njamə.
68. student and teacher (学生和老师)
sajwə səwu maŋŋa.
69. students and teachers (学生们和老师们)
sajwəmən səwumən.
70. a cow and a horse (牛和马)
ixan molin maŋŋa.
71. cows and horses (牛群和马群)
ixan adən molin adən maŋŋa.

72. a flower and a bird (花儿和鸟儿)
ilxa čičikə maŋŋa.
73. flowers and birds (一堆花儿和一群鸟儿)
əm ǰul ilxa əm adən čičikə maŋŋa.

(2) Numerals and plurality markers
74. two horses (两匹马)
ǰiwali molin.
75. several countries (很多国家)
gjak lod gulun.
76. My grandfather is hundred years old. (我爷爷一百岁了.)
min *jeje* əm taŋ sə oxo.

1.3 Case and case markers

1.3.1 Nominative

77. I am a honest man. (我是一个正直的人.)
bi *shi* əmkə tondoku njamə.
78. A horse runs. (马跑.)
molin suǰim.
79. Two persons came. (来了两个人.)
ǰo njam ǰixə.

1.3.2 Genitive

(1) General usages
80. The mother of my friend's came. (朋友的妈妈来了.)
guču əniniŋ ǰixə.
81. The teacher's house is at the center of the village. (老师的家在村子正中央.)
səwuniŋ bo toksu də dolin bi jə.

(2) Case markers of the subject of embedded sentence
82. This is a dress that my mother made. (这是我妈妈做的衣服.)
əl *shi* min ənniŋŋə aləxə otuku.
83. This is a book that I bought. (这是我买的书.)

əl *shi* bi udaxəniŋ bitkə.

(3) Expressions in genitive case
84. horse's head (马头)
molin xoto.
85. pork meat (猪肉)
wiŋgjə jali, ulgjan jali.
86. dentist (牙科医生)
wəjxə tal *xiansheng*.
87. World champion (世界冠军)
—
88. the hand of the clock (表针)
—
89. college of education (师范大学)
—
90. Heilongjiang Province (黑龙江省)
—
91. breakfast (早饭)
əldə buda.
92. the price of a book (书价)
bitkə xuda.
93. timetable of train (列车时间表)
jaxə səǰən əlin.
94. eye-glasses (眼镜)
—
95. Beijing city (北京市)
gimu kəčən.
96. your birthday! (你的生日)
sin banǰixə iniŋ.

1.3.3 Accusative

(1) General usages
97. I bought rice in the market. (我在市场买米了.)
bi bəl wənčal ba də bələ udaxə.
98. My mother is waiting for us. (妈妈等我们.)

əniŋ məmbə alim bi jə.

(2) Indefinite object

99. My elder brother found money on the way. (我哥哥在路上捡到钱了.)
min agə ǰoxon də jixa sənǰim baxə.
100. Children are reading a book at home. (孩子们正在家读书.)
ǰusə gəm bo də bitki bə tam bi jə.

1.3.4 Instrumental

(1) General usages

101. We eat with chopsticks. (我们用勺子吃饭.)
bo sap dili buda ǰəm.
102. My father has made a table out of wood. (爸爸用木头做了桌子.)
amə mo dili dələn aləxə.
103. We came on horseback. (我们骑马来的.)
bo molin jolum ǰixəniŋŋə.
104. It snows heavily in Beijing in winter. (北京冬天雪很大.)
gimu xəčən də tuli əlin də nimiŋ gjak amba.
105. Mongolia is famous for its desert. (蒙古以沙漠有名./蒙古是沙漠有名的.)
—

(2) Comitative

106. I went to the forest with my mother. (我跟妈妈一起去林子里了.)
bi əni maŋŋa əmbadə tun də joxo
107. I read a book with my friend. (我和朋友一起读书了.)
bi guču maŋŋa əmbadə bitk taxə.

1.3.5 Dative

108. My father bought me a pair of shoes. (爸爸给我买了皮鞋.)
amə mində sok sawə udaxə.
109. I tell them a tale. (我给他们讲了以前的故事.)
bi čəndə əm iniŋ ǰuk ǰaŋnanbuxo.

1.3.6 Locative

(1) Space

110. I am the tallest in our village. (我在我们村子里个子最高.)
bi mən tokso də min bəjə əməš dən.
111. He is living in Beijing. (他在北京生活.)
tələ gim kəčən də banǰim.
112. The child is at school now. (孩子现在在学校.)
ǰusə əltə gəm bitk xolal ba də bim.

(2) Time

113. When I came, he was sleeping. (我来的时候他在睡觉.)
bi ǰisilə əlin də tələ amxəm bi jə.
114. Thank you for your helping me when I was in Qiqihar. (谢谢你当我在齐齐哈尔的时候帮助我.)
banika. bi čičikal də bixə də si mində ajšələm.

1.3.7 Directional

(1) General usage

115. This car is coming to our village. (这辆车去我们村子.)
ələm səǰən mun toksu də jomb jə.
116. You are going to the river for fishing? (你到江里去捉鱼还是到海里去捉鱼?)
si bila də nimaxə ganəm.

(2) Indefinitive direction

117. A dog ran away outwards. (狗朝外边跑了.)
indaxo tulwali suǰixə.
118. I don't know where my wife went away. (不知道妻子到哪儿去了.)
xəxə jawu də yom bi *ye* salkuxo.

(3) Path: Passing point when the action is done

119. I returned on this road. (我顺着这条路回来了.)
bi ələm ǰoxon bə ǰamə walin ǰixə.
120. I went to the river along snowy road and returned. (我沿着铺满雪的小路一直走到了江边回来了.)

bi ǰolo nimiŋ səktəl ǰoxon dili bila ǰakə də innamə utka walin ǰixə.

121. I came across the deep river on which the water was near my belly. (我从没腰的深水里淌过来了.)
bi xatəlkə šumin muko dili olim dulum ǰixə

1.3.8 Elative

122. Horses returned from the forest. (马群从森林里回来了.)
molin adən xajlin adən dili walin ǰixə
123. He fell from the horse. (他从马上掉下来了.)
tələ molin dili tuŋnam wašəxə
124. It takes three hours from the lake to the forest. (从湖水到森林要三个小时.)
—

1.3.9 Ablative

(1) Direction (starting point, source of the action)
125. I came from Sanjiazi. (我从三家子来.)
bi ilan bo dili ǰixə.
126. Mr. Meng returned from Harbin. (孟先生从哈尔滨回来了.)
Meng xiansheng čičikal dili walin ǰixə.

(2) Cause
127. His father died of an illness. (他爸爸因病去世了.)
təli amənin nimkun baxəmə bičixə
128. I wept for joy. (我高兴得哭了.)
bi ulgun ǰixəniŋŋə gəm suŋguxə

(3) Comparison
129. Many people came today. (今天来了很多人.)
ənin sajn lod njam ǰixə.
130. More people came yesterday than today. (昨天比今天来的人更多.)
siskə ənin dili njam ǰixəniŋ *hai* lodo.
131. The most people will come tomorrow. (明天来的人可能会最多.)
čumaxə ǰisil njamə əxəči *hai* lodo.

132. This mountain is higher than that mountain. (这个山比那个山湖更高.)
ələm alin tələm alin dili *geng* dən.
133. The elder brother is three years older than the younger brother. (哥哥比弟弟大三岁.)
agə do dili ilan sə amba.
134. Make greater efforts! (再努力一些.)
zai maǰig kusun bajtil jə.

1.4 Personal possessive and reflexive expressions

(1) Personal possessive markers
135. My horse is at home. (我的马在家.)
min molin bo də bi jə.
136. Your horse runs fast. (你的马跑得很快.)
sini molin suǰiniŋ sajn xodun.
137. I make a better record than his elder brother. (我比他哥哥学习好.)
bi in agə dili tačixəniŋ sajn.
138. This child's eyes are similar to his mother's ones. (这个孩子的眼睛很像他妈妈.)
ələ aǰi ǰusə jasə banǰixəniŋŋə əniŋŋə əm adili.
139. Our village is very beautiful. (我们村子很漂亮.)
məsə tokso sajkən.
140. Where is your school? (你的学校在哪儿?)
sin tələ bit xolal ba jawu də bi jə?
141. He likes his children very much. (他很爱他的孩子们.)
tələ təl ǰusə bə gjak čialəm.

(2) Reflexive pronoun
142. I went there for the sake of myself. (我为了我自己, 去了那个地方.)
bi min bəji ǰalin də təl ba də joxo.
143. You (sg.) went there for the sake of yourself. (你为了你自己, 去了那个地方.)
si sin bəji ǰalin də tələm gadə joxo.

144. He went there for the sake of himself. (他为了他自己，去了那个地方.)
tələ bəji ǰalin də towu də joxo.
145. We went there for the sake of ourselves. (我们为了我们自己，去了那个地方.)
bo bəji ǰalin də towu də joxo.
146. You (pl.) went there for the sake of yourselves. (你们为了你们自己，去了那个地方.)
so bəji ǰalin də towu də joxo.
147. They went there for the sake of themselves. (他们为了他们自己，去了那个地方.)
təsə bəji ǰalin də towu də joxo.

(3) Reflexive possessive expressions
148. I finished eating meal and cleaned my teeth. (我吃完饭刷牙了.)
bi buda ǰəm waǰəm wəjxə šuwaǰələxə.
149. I want to see my wife. (我想妻子.)
bi xəxə bə gunim.
150. I wrote a letter to my wife. (我给妻子写信了.)
bi xəxə də ǰašixan aləxə.
151. I let my wife write a letter. (我让妻子写信了.)
bi xəxə də aləxə ǰašixan alə.
152. I received a letter from my wife. (我接到妻子的信了.)
bi xəxə ǰašixan ǰixəniŋŋə baxə.
153. I read a letter together with my wife. (我和妻子一起读了信.)
bi xəxə maŋ əmbadə ǰašixan xolaxə.
154. I went to the market on my way home. (我回家时顺路去了市场.)
bi bo də walin ǰixə də ǰoxon daxəmə *majmaj* ba də joxo.

1.5 Postposition

155. It snowed from the morning to the evening. (雪从早下到晚.)
nimiŋ əm əldə dili jamǰi siŋŋən tuxoxo.
156. I fight for my country. (我为祖国而战.)
bi gulun ǰalin də ganləm.
157. He is sleeping on the grass. (他正在草地上睡觉.)
tələ *zengzai* bjaŋŋəm də amxəm.

158. I read a letter together with my wife. (我和妻子一起读信了.)
bi xəxə maŋ əmbadə ǰašixan xolaxə.
159. I am happy as you. (我像你一样幸福.)
bi sim maŋ əm adili xotul bi jə.
160. I am happy because of you. (我因你而幸福.)
bi sin ǰalin də xotulə bi jə.
161. I do hunting everyday. (我每天打猎.)
bi iniŋ dali awuləm.
162. Nobody knows except me. (除了我没有人知道.)
bi əmxun sam gwaniŋ gəm salko.
163. After my father had left, my mother came. (爸爸走了以后妈妈来了.)
amə jawuxə aŋ dili əni ǰixə.
164. According to the news, it snowed much in Mongolia. (据新闻报道说蒙古下了很大的雪.)
—
165. I saw no one on the way home. (回家的路上谁也没遇到.)
walin ǰil ǰoxon də wə *ye* ačəxə ako.
166. Go before it rains. (下雨前走吧.)
axə axələ oŋŋulo jawu *ba*.
167. Go after it stops raining. (雨停后再走吧.)
axə axəlkoxo si *zai* jawu *ba*.
168. Because it rained, we stayed at home. (因为下雨我们呆在家里了.)
axə axəl ǰalin də gəm bo bail bixə.
169. Return by 3 o'clock. (三点钟以前回来.)
ilan əlin oŋŋulo walin ǰo.
170. I read a book from 2 o'clock till 3 o'clock. (两点到三点的时候我读书了.)
ǰo əlin ilan əlin əl sigdən də bi bitk taxə.
171. How long does it take from here to Harbin by car? (从这儿到哈尔滨开车多长时间?)
owu dili *xaəlbin* innamə səǰəniŋ aisə gwajdam?
172. Baturu reads much to enter university. (巴圖鲁为了上大学努力地学习.)
—
173. Baturu often talks about Korea. (巴圖鲁常常说一些与韩国有关的话.)

—

174. Shi Junguang goes to school through the forest. (石君光穿过树林去上学.)
Shi junguang tund dulum bitk xolalanam.
175. Mr. Meng walked along the river. (孟先生是沿着江边走的.)
Meng xiansheng bila ǰakə bə ǰamə jaam bi jə.
176. It is difficult to commute to Harbin without a car. (没有车到哈尔滨上班很难.)
səǰən ako *xaəlbin* də ajkəm gjak kusun bajtələm.
177. School is far from the forest. (学校和林子是分开的.)
bitk xolal ba tun maŋŋə fakǰixəniŋŋə.
178. You should study much in addition to Chinese. (要上大学的话除了英语还要学习很多东西.)
bitk xolam nikan gisən gisəlmə *hai* gwaniŋ sajn lod tačim.
179. According to the weather forecast, it is said that it snows heavily today. (天气预报说今天会下暴风雪.)
dunǰixəniŋŋə əniŋ amba nimiŋ tuŋŋan jə.
180. I went on foot, passing by school. (我从学校旁边经过.)
bi bitk xolal ba dalba dili dulun ǰixə.
181. He is just a young pupil. (他只不过是一个小学生.)
tələ gələ əmkə aǰi sajwə
182. He goes there instead of me. (他替我去那儿的.)
tələ mind xusaləm təwu də joxo.

2. Grammar of the verbals (1): Conjugational endings

2.1 Indicative mood

2.1.1 Present tense

(1) Singular
183. I smoke. (我抽烟.)
bi daŋgu om.
184. You smoke. (你抽烟.)
si daŋgu om.

185. He smokes. (他抽烟.)
tələ daŋgu om.

(2) Plural
186. We smoke together. (我们一起抽烟.)
bo əmbadə daŋgu om.
187. We smoke, but you (pl.) do not smoke. (我们抽烟, 可是你们不抽烟)
bo daŋgu om *kesi* so daŋgu omulko.
188. You (pl.) smoke! (你们抽烟.)
so daŋgu omo.
189. They smoke. (他们抽烟.)
təsə daŋgu omə.

2.1.2 Past tense

(1) Singular
190. I went to school yesterday. (我昨天去学校了.)
bi siskə bitk xolal ba joxo.
191. You went to school yesterday. (你昨天去学校了.)
si siskə bitk xolal ba joxo.
192. He went to school yesterday. (他昨天去学校了.)
tələ siskə bitk xolal ba joxo.
193. We went to school yesterday. (我们昨天一起去学校了.)
məsə siskə əmbadə bitk xolal ba joxo.

(2) Plural
194. Yesterday, we read a book and you drew a picture. (我们昨天读书了, 你们画画了.)
bo siskə bitk xolaxə so njolgan njolgəxə.
195. You (pl.) went to school yesterday (你们昨天去学校了.)
so siskə bitk xolal ba joxo.
196. They went to school yesterday (他们昨天去学校了.)
təsə siskə bitk xolal ba joxo.

(3) Various past tense markers
197. I was born in Beijing. (我出生在北京.)

bi gim kəčən towu də banǰixəniŋŋə.

198. He was born in Beijing. (他出生在北京.)
tələ gim kəčən də banǰixəniŋŋə.

199. I came to Beijing yesterday. (我是昨天来北京的.)
bi siskə gim kəčən də ǰixəniŋŋə.

200. I lived in Beijing ten years ago. (我10年前在北京生活过.)
bi ǰwan ani oŋŋulo gim kəčən də banǰixə bixə.

201. It rained yesterday. (昨天下雨了.)
siskə axə axəxə.

202. It has just stopped raining. (雨马上就停了.)
axə dalti *jiu* axəlkuxə.

203. Thank you for your help. (谢谢你的帮忙.)
banika. si min ajšələxə.

204. I studied Manchu for 10 years. (我学满语学了十年了.)
bi man gisən tačin ǰoa ani oxo.

205. I heard a lot about you. (我听说了很多关于你的事儿.)
bi sajn lodo donǰixə sin bəji də bajita.

206. Once upon a time, there lived an old woman and men in a village. (从前，在一个村子里住着一个老爷爷和一个老奶奶.)
oŋŋulo toksu də əm sag *tajtaj* sagdəsə bixə.

2.1.3 Future tense

(1) Singular

207. I will go to school tomorrow. (我明天要去学校.)
bi čumaxə bitk xolal ba də jom gəmbi jə.

208. You (sg.) will go to school tomorrow. (你明天要去学校.)
si čumaxə bitk xolal ba jom gəm.

209. He will go to school together tomorrow. (他明天要去学校.)
tələ čumaxə bitk xolal ba jom gəm.

(2) Plural

210. We will go to school together tomorrow. (我们明天一起去学校.)
məsə čumaxə əmbadə bitk xolal ba jom.

211. We will go to school tomorrow and you (pl.) will stay at home. (我们明天去学校，你们在家.)
bo čumaxə bitk xolal ba jom, so bo də bixə.

212. You (pl.) will go to school tomorrow. (你们明天要去学校.)
so čumaxə bitk xolal ba jom.

213. They will go to school tomorrow. (他们明天要去学校.)
təsə čumaxə bitk xolal ba jom.

2.2 Intentional mood

214. I will go there. (我要去那个地方.)
bi tələm gada jom gəm.

215. We will go there. (我们要去那个地方.)
bo tələm gada jom gəm.

2.3 Imperative mood

(1) Typical imperative

216. Return home now! (现在回家去吧.)
əltə bo wul jo *ba*.

217. Please return home now! (现在请回家去吧.)
əltə solimə bo wul jo *ba*.

218. Now, all of you, return home! (现在都回家去吧.)
əltə gəm bo wul jo ba.

219. All of you, please return home now! (现在都请回家去吧.)
əltə solim gəm bo wul jo *ba*.

(2) Special imperative: delayed command

220. How about going tomorrow or the day after tomorrow? (明天或后天再走吧.)
čumaxə čolo də jawu *ba*.

221. I wish you will come to my house again! (欢迎下次再来我家.)
si min bo ǰioči bi gjak čjaŋŋə.

(3) Special imperative: for the third person

222. Let him return home! (把他送回家去吧.)

tələ bə bo də bənə *ba*.

223. Let them return home! (把他们送回家去吧.)
təsə bə gəm bo də bənə ba.

(4) Special imperative: wish, hope

224. May everything become as you wish! (事事如愿)
bajt bajti gəm gunin də ičaŋ.

225. Forgive me! (请原谅.)
—

226. Cheers for our country! (祖国万岁.)
gulun bo tumun sə.

(5) Persuading mood

227. Let's go together! ((我们)都一起走吧.)
bo gəm əmbadə jawu *ba*.

228. Let's read a book together! ((我们)一起看书吧.)
bo əmbadə bitk ta *ba*.

2.4 Verbal noun suffixes

(1) Nominal clause

229. I heard the news that you came here yesterday. (我听说你昨天来这儿了.)
bi dunǰixəniŋ si siskə owu də ǰixə.

230. I am happy that you came here. (我很高兴你来这儿.)
bi sajn ulgun si owu də jixə.

231. It is not good for health to eat sugar much. (糖吃多了对身体不好.)
shatang lod ǰəči bəj də dali ako.

232. I heard the news that he had come back. (我听到他回来的消息了.)
bi sim walin ǰixə ǰašixan bə donǰixə.

(2) Attributive clause

233. I am reading a book that I bought yesterday. (我正在读昨天买的书.)
bi *zeng* siskə udaxə bitki bə xolam bi jə.

234. There is no pupil who knows it. (没有一个学生知道这个.)
əmkə sajwə saniŋ gəm ako.

235. I bought a book that I will study. (我买了我要读的书.)
bi udaxə bi tačim gəm bitkə

236. textbook (教科书)
sajwu tačibuniŋŋə bitkə.

2.5 Connective suffixes

2.5.1 Simultaneous relation

(1) Two actions happen parallel

237. We talked laughing. (我们笑着说话.)
bo inǰimə gisən gisələm.

238. Children came in running. (孩子们跑着回来了.)
ǰusə itjə suǰim bajljə walin ǰixə.

(2) Two clauses have different subjects

239. My mother eats fish, my father eats meat. (妈妈吃鱼，爸爸吃羊肉)
ənjə nimaxə ǰəm, amə xoni jali ǰəm.

240. I sang a song, so did he. (我唱歌他也唱歌了.)
bi učum tələ *ye* gəl učum.

241. I sang a song and also drank wine. (我唱歌了和喝酒.)
bi učun učuluxə *ye* alki omuxə.

2.5.2 Successive relation

(1) Actions happen successively

242. I ate breakfast, and went to school. (我吃完早饭就去学校了.)
bi əldə buda ǰəm waǰəmə utka bitk xolal ba joxo.

243. Yesterday, I bought a book, and came back home. (我昨天买完书就回家来了.)
bi siskə bitkə bə udam waǰəmə utka bo wul walin jixə.

244. He sang a song, and then went out. (他唱完歌后出去了.)
tələ učum waǰəmə čučim jawəxə.

245. He sang a song. And after that, he drank wine. (他唱歌了，然后又喝酒了.)
tələ učuluxə waǰəxə alki omuxə.

2.5.3 Conditional relation

(1) Anterior clause expresses condition or assumption

246. If you go, I will go too. (你走的话我也走.)
si jawuči bi gəl jaam.

247. If you make a good record, you will be praised. (你如果学习好的话会得到表扬的.)
si bitk xolaniŋ sajn oči si amələ əməš sajn baxəniŋ

248. If they want to come, let them come. (他们想来这儿的话就让他们来.)
təsə owu də ǰisil čjaŋŋə *jiu* ǰikənə.

2.5.4 Opportunity relation

249. Let us do hunting while we are going to the mountain. (登山的同时顺便打打猎.)
alin pašələ əlin də gəl maǰixə awuləm.

250. I would like to drop in your home while I am going to the village. (去那个村子的同时顺便也想去你家看看.)
tələ toksu də jooči sin bo də gəl əmdə tanəm.

2.5.5 Concessive relation

251. I sang a song, but he did not. (我唱歌了，他没唱.)
bi učuluxə in učulə ako.

252. He sang a song. But I did not sing a song. (他唱歌了，可是托娅没唱歌.)
tələ učuluxə bi učulə ako.

2.5.6 Causal relation

253. Mr. Meng sings Manchu songs well, because he is Manchu. (孟先生是满洲人，东满洲歌唱得好.)
Meng xiansheng man njamə əl ǰalin də, in učulniŋ sajn.

254. Baturu is Manchu, therefore he sings Manchu songs well. (巴圖魯是满洲人，所以满洲歌唱得好.)
—

255. Mr. Meng sings Manchu songs well, for he is Manchu. (孟先生的满洲歌唱的好，因为他是满洲人.)
Meng xiansheng učulniŋ sajn in man njam ǰalin də.

2.5.7 Optional relation

256. Mr. Meng sings a song or dance in the night. (孟先生到晚上的时候不是唱歌就是喝酒.)
Meng xiansheng jamǰi innamə učulukuči utka alki om.

3. Grammar of the verbals (2): Derivational suffixes

3.1 Causative voice

257. I brought water. (我拿水来了.)
bi muko gaǰəxə.

258. My mother let me bring water. (妈妈让我拿水来.)
ənjə mində aləm muko gaǰə.

259. I killed a chicken. (我抓到了一只鸡.)
bi əm čoko ǰaam baxə.

260. I made my younger brother kill a chicken. (我让我弟弟抓了一只鸡.)
bi min do də aləm əm čoko ǰawə.

261. My younger brother went to school. (我弟弟去学校了.)
min do bitk xolal ba joxo.

262. My mother let my younger brother go to school. (妈妈让我弟弟去学校了.)
ənjə min do də aləm bitk xolal ba joxo

3.2 Passive voice

263. A hunter has caught a hare. (猎人抓到了兔子.)
awul njam gulmaxə ǰaam baxə.

264. A hare was caught by a hunter. (兔子被猎人抓到了.)
gulmaxə awulə njam də ǰaam baxə.

265. I heard a sound of a bell. (我听到钟声了.)
bi ǰilxan dunǰixə.
266. A sound of a bell was heard from far away. (远处传来钟声.)
gol dili ajkəm ǰilgəniŋ ǰilgan.
267. His father built a new house last year. (他爸爸去年盖了一栋新房子.)
tələ amə duləkə ani əmkə iči bo aləxə.
268. This house was build by my father last year. (这个房子是去年爸爸盖的.)
əl bo duləkə ani amə aləxəniŋŋə.

3.3 Reflexive voice

269. My mother is washing clothes. (我妈妈洗衣服.)
min ənjə otuku owum.
270. I bathe in the river. (我在河里洗澡.)
bi bila də owuššəm.
271. He hid my book behind the door. (他把我的书藏起来了.)
in min bitki bə wəči amxi də ukaboxo.
272. He hid himself behind the door. (他藏在门后面)
tələ wəči amxi də ukaboxo.

3.4 Reciprocal voice

273. My mother and my father are talking together. (我妈妈和我爸爸说话.)
min ənjə min amə maŋ gisən gisələm.
274. Two persons are fighting each other. (两个人打架.)
ǰwə njam talnam.

3.5 Comitative voice

275. We two beat the person. (我们两个人把那个人打了.)
mən ǰwə njamə tələm njam bə tandəxə.
276. I built a house with my younger brother. (我和弟弟一起盖了房子.)
bi do maŋŋa əmbadə bo aləxə.

277. I read a book with the friend at school. (我在学校和朋友一起学习.)
bi bitk xolal ba də guču maŋŋə əmbadə bitk xolam.

3.6 Progressive aspect

278. It is snowing now. (现在在下雪.)
əltə nimiŋ nimaŋ bi jə.
279. I am eating a meal now. (我现在在吃饭.)
bi əltə buda ǰəm.
280. He is reading a book now. (他现在在看书.)
tələ əltə bitk tam.

3.7 Repetitive aspect

281. I read a book. (我看书.)
bi bitk tam.
282. I read this book again and again. (我反复看这本书.)
bi ələm bitki bə udu mədan taxə.

3.8 Presumption

283. He is reading a book now. (他现在在看书.)
tələ əltə *zeng* bitk tam bi jə.
284. It seems that now he is reading a book. (他现在好像在看书.)
tələ əltə bitk talə gəskə.
285. It looks as if it is going to rain today. (怎么看今天都像要下雨.)
əniŋ əgəči axə axəm jə.
286. Father beats his child. (爸爸打孩子.)
amə ǰusə bə tandəm.
287. It seems that father is beating his child. (好像爸爸在打孩子.)
amə ǰusə bə tandələ gəskə.

3.9 Intention

288. He came to this village to see his friend. (他是为了见朋友到这个村子来的.)

tələ gučum tal gəskə əl toxsu ǰixəniŋŋə.

289. I am going to a shop to buy a bottle of liquor. (我去商店买酒了.)
bi ǰak wənčal ba joxo alki udaxə.

4. Copulas

4.1 Present

290. He is a teacher. (他是老师.)
təl *shi* səwə.

4.2 Past

291. He was a teacher. (他曾经是老师.)
oŋŋulo səwə bixə.

5. Usages of the auxiliary verbal constructions

5.1 "to exist/to be"

(1) As a main verb

292. I was at home. (我在家了.)
bi bo də bixə.

293. He has a son. (他有儿子.)
tələ xaxaǰi bi.

(2) Progressive aspect: present

294. I am reading a book now. (我现在在看书.)
bi əltə bitkə tam bi jə.

295. You are reading the book now. (你现在在看书.)
si əltə bitk tam.

296. He is reading the book now. (他现在在看书.)
tələ əltə bitki tam.

(3) Progressive aspect: past

297. When my father returned, I was reading a book. (爸爸回来的时候我正在看书.)
amə walin ǰilə əlin də bi bitki bə tam bixə.

298. When your father returned, you were reading a book. (爸爸回来的时候你正在看书.)
amə walin ǰisilxə əlin də si bitki bə tam bixə.

299. When father returned, his son was reading a book. (爸爸回来的时候儿子正在看书.)
amə walin ǰilə əlin də xaxaǰi bitki bə tam bixə.

(4) Progressive aspect: future

300. I will be reading a book at school tomorrow. (我明天会在学校学习.)
bi čumaxə bitk xolal ba də bitk xolam mutum.

301. You will be reading a book at school tomorrow. (你明天会在学校学习.)
si čumaxə bitk xolal ba də bitk xolam mutum.

302. He will be reading a book at school tomorrow. (他明天会在学校学习.)
tələ čumaxə bitk xolal ba də bitk xolam mutum.

(5) Progressive: situation continuity

303. You, wear the hat! (你戴着帽子!)
si maoli kətə!

304. My father is already at home. (爸爸已经回家了.)
amə əmgili bo də walin jixə.

5.2 "to become"

(1) As a main verb

305. I became an undergraduate last year. (我去年成为大学生了.)
bi dulkə ani *daxuesheng* oxo.

(2) Permission

306. You may smoke here. (在这儿可以吸烟.)
owu də daŋgu om mutum.

307. You may leave now. (你现在可以走了.)
si əltə jawuči oxo.

(3) inchoative
308. It has just begun to rain. (好像马上要下雨了.)
əltə axə axəxəm bi jə.
309. He has just gone to school. (他刚刚去学校了.)
tələ tini bitk xolal ba joxo.

5.3 "to receive"

(1) As a main verb
310. I received a gift from my father. (我收到了爸爸给我的礼物了.)
amə mində buxəniŋ ǰak gəm bəlgim baxə.

(2) Benefit
311. I bought new clothes for me. (我买了新衣服.)
bi iči otuku udaxə.
312. I adopted the child for me. (我把他认作我的养子了.)
bi ələ bə min gan xaxaǰi takəxə.
313. I learned the Manchu language for me. (我学习了满语.)
bi man gisən tačixə.

5.4 "to give"

(1) As a main verb
314. My teacher gave me a book. (老师给了我一本书.)
səwə mində əm bitk buxo.
315. My father gave me a nice present. (爸爸给了我很好的礼物.)
amə mində sajn ǰakə buxo.

(2) Benefit
316. I told my teacher about my village for him. (我给老师讲了关于我们村子的故事)
bi səwu də mun toksu ǰugu bə ǰaŋnan buxo.
317. I read a book for my mother. (我给妈妈读书了.)

bi əni də bitki bə xolam buxo.
318. My mother sang a nursery song for her baby. (妈妈给孩子们唱了摇篮曲.)
ənjə ǰusə də učun učuləxə.

5.5 "to see"

(1) As a main verb
319. I saw a fish in the river. (我在河里看到鱼了.)
bi bila dolxi də nimaxə sawəxə.

(2) Attempt
320. Try to wear a new clothes! (试一下儿新衣服吧.)
iči otuku bə otum ta.
321. I bought and brought some pastry. Taste! (我买点心回来了, 尝尝吧.)
bi əwun udam gaǰəxə. so gəm ǰəm ta.

5.6 "to be able to"

322. I can read a book. (我能读书.)
bi bitk xolam mutum.
323. He can read a book. (他能读书.)
tələ bitk xolam mutum.
324. He can not read a book. (他不能读书.)
tələ bitk xolam mutulko.

5.7 "to have to"

325. I must leave today. (我今天得走了.)
bi əniŋ jaam oxo.
326. You read through this book within four days! (你四天内得把这本书看完.)
si duin iniŋ dolxi də əl bitki bə tam waǰəm.

6. Negative sentence, interrogative sentence, quotations

6.1 Nominal negation

327. I am a student. (我是学生.)
bi *shi* sajwə～bi sajwə ino.
328. I am not a student. (我不是学生.)
bi sajwə wakə.
329. I was not a student at that time. (那个时候我不是学生.)
tələ naskun də bi sajwə wakə.
330. He is an adult. (他是大人.)
tələ amba njam ino.
331. He is not an adult. (他不是大人.)
tələ amba njam wakə.
332. He was not an adult at that time yet. (那个时候他还没长大.)
tələ naskun də in *hai* amba mutuxə ako.

6.2 Adjectival negation

333. That child is pretty. (那个孩子漂亮.)
tələ ajǐ ǰusə sajn.
334. That child is not pretty. (那个孩子不漂亮.)
tələ ǰusə dali ako.
335. The child was not pretty at that time. (那个时候还不漂亮.)
tələ naskun də *hai* dali ako

6.3 Verbal negation

6.3.1 Present tense

(1) Simple negation
336. I do not go to school today. (我今天不去学校.)
bi əniŋ bitk xolal ba jolko.
337. You do not go to school today. (你今天不去学校.)

si əniŋ bitk xolal ba jolko.
338. He does not go to school today. (他今天不去学校.)
tələ əniŋ bitk xolal ba jolko.
339. He have no money. (他没钱.)
tələ ǰixa ako.

(2) Negation of ability
340. I can not go to school now. (我现在不能去学校.)
əltə bi bitk xolal ba jom mutulko.
341. You can not go to school now. (你现在不能去学校.)
si əltə bitk xolal ba jom mutulko.
342. He can not go to school now. (他现在不能去学校.)
tələ əltə bitk xolal ba jom mutulko.

6.3.2 Past tense

(1) Simple negation
343. I did not go to school yesterday. (我昨天没去学校.)
bi siskə bitk xolal ba joxo ako.
344. You did not go to school yesterday. (你昨天没去学校.)
si siskə bitk xolal ba joxo ako.
345. He did not go to school yesterday. (他昨天没去学校.)
tələ siskə bitk xolal ba joxo ako.
346. He had no money. (他曾经没有钱.)
tələm də ǰixa ako.

(2) Negation of ability
347. I could not go to school yesterday. (我昨天没能去学校.)
bi siskə bitk xolal ba də jom mutulko.
348. You could not go to school yesterday. (你昨天没能去学校.)
si siskə bitk xolal ba jom mutulko.
349. He could not go to school yesterday. (他昨天没能去学校.)
tələ siskə bitk xolal ba jom mutulko.

6.4 Negative imperative

350. Do not wear the clothes! (别穿那件衣服.)

əm tələm otuku bə otulə.

351. Do not eat that! (别吃那个.)
tələ ǰak bə əm ǰoxulə.

352. Do not touch with your hand! (别用手摸.)
əm galəxə ǰamə bišənam.

353. No trespassing! (外人禁止出入.)
tulxi njamə owu də čučim došum oǰulko.

354. No smoking! (禁烟.)
damxə əm omulo.

6.5 Negative polarity

355. He cannot speak Manchu at all. (他根本不会满语.)
tələ man gisən əm maǰig *ye* mutulko

356. He will never go to that place. (他最后也没有再去那个地方.)
tələ əməšši amalə *ye* tələ ba də joxo ako.

6.6 Interrogative sentence

(1) Present

357. Are you a pupil? (你是学生吗?)
si sajwu inu *ma*?

358. Is he a teacher? (他是老师吗?)
tələ səwu no?

(2) Past

359. Did you go to school yesterday? (你昨天去学校了吗?)
si siskə bitk xolal ba joxə no?

360. Did your grandmother come from Qiqihar or from Harbin? (奶奶是从俄罗斯来的，还是从蒙古来的?)
najnaj čičikal dili ǰixəniŋŋə *haishi xaəlbin* dili ǰixəniŋŋə?

(3) With interrogatives

361. Who are you? (你是谁?)
si wə bixə?

362. Who is the old woman? (那位是谁?)

tələ əmgu wə?

(4) with interrogatives

363. When did you come here? (你是什么时候来这儿的?)
si aj əlin də owu də ǰixəniŋŋə?

364. How many people are there in this village? (这个村子有几户人家?)
ələm tokso udali njam bi jə?

365. From where your grandfather comes? (爷爷从哪儿来?)
jeje jawu dili ǰixəniŋŋə?

(5) Negative questions

366. You did not go to school yesterday, did you? (你昨天没去学校吧?)
si siskə bitk xolal ba joxə ako *ba*?

367. No, I did not go. (嗯，没去.)
əŋ joxə ako.

368. Yes, I did go. (没有，去了.)
ako, joxo.

6.7 Quotation

369. I asked. "Did my father came?" (我问'爸爸来了吗?')
bi fənǰim "amə ǰixə no?".

370. I asked my mother if father had come or not. (我问爸爸来了吗，他说没来.)
bi fənǰim amə walin ǰixəno? tələ gisələm ǰixə ako.

371. My mother told that he had not come. (妈妈说他没来.)
ənjə gisələm tələ ǰixə ako.

372. I thought that if my father would come, it would be nice. (我想'爸爸要是来了就好了'.)
bi gunim amə ǰiči utka sajn oxo.

373. I thought that it would be nice if my father would come. (我想爸爸要是来了就好了.)
bi gunim amə walin ǰiči utka sajn oxo.

7. Special constructions

374. Mr. Meng sings a song in Manchu or Chinese. (孟先生用满语或汉语唱歌.)
Meng xiansheng man gisəndili nikan gisəndili učun učulum.
375. If Mr. Meng sings a song, Mr. Shen drinks wine. (如果孟先生唱歌的话，沈先生就喝酒.)
Meng xiansheng učun učuləči *Shen xiansheng* utka alki om.
376. If Mr. Meng begins singing a song, he sings it to the end. (孟先生如果一开始唱歌的话,就一定唱完.)
Meng xiansheng da də učun učulči əm gilin učun učulə waǰəm.
377. Though being poor, he is happy. (他虽然穷，可是很幸福.)
tələ tal də əməšši jadələ *keshi* iniŋ banǰixəniŋ gjak xotulə bi.
378. If you begin singing a song, do it to the end. (既然已经开始唱歌了，就唱完吧.)
—
379. Sing a song, or dance. (唱歌，要不就跳舞吧.)
—

References

Enhebatu [恩和巴图] (1995), *Manyu kouyu yanjiu* [满语口语研究], Huhhot [呼和浩特]: Neimenggu daxue chubanshe [内蒙古大学出版社].

Ikegami, Jiro [池上二良] (1999), *Manshugo kenkyu* [満洲語研究], Tokyo [東京]: Kyukoshoin [汲古書院].

Ji Yonghai [季永海], Zhao Zhizhong [赵志忠], and Bai Liyuan [白立元] eds. (1989), *Xiandai manyu babaiju* [现代满语八百句], Beijing [北京]: Zhongyang minzuxueyuan chubanshe [中央民族学院出版社].

Kawachi, Yoshihiro [河内良弘], and Kiyose, Gisaburo [清瀬義三郎則府] (2002), *Manshugo bungo nyumon* [満洲語文語入門], Kyoto [京都]: Kyoto daigaku shuppankai [京都大学学術出版会].

Kim Juwon [김주원] (1993), *Moeumjohwaeui yeongu* [모음조화의 연구], Gyeongsan [경산]: Yeongnam daihakgyo chulpanbu [영남대학교 출판부].

Ko Dongho [고동호] (1999), "Samgaja Manjueoeui i yegi donghwa [三家子 만주어의 i 예기 동화]", *Altai Hakpo* [알타이학보] 9: 11-38.

Kono, Rokuro [河野六郎] (1944), "Manshukoku kokuka chiho ni okeru Manshugo no ichi tokushoku [満洲国黒河地方に於ける満洲語の一特色]", *Gakuso* [学叢] 3, also in *Kono Rokuro chosakushu* [河野六郎著作集] (1979: 537-556).

Qinggeltei [清格尔泰] (1982), "Manzhouyu kouyu yuyin [满洲语口语语音]", *Neimenggu daxue jinian xiaoqing ershiwu zhounian xueshu lunwenji* [内蒙古大学纪念校庆二十五周年学术论文集], pp.23-73, Neimenggu daxue [内蒙古大学], Huhhot [呼和浩特].

Seong Baeg-in [성백인] (1981), *Manjueo eumunron yeongu* [만주어음운론 연구], Seoul [서울]: Myongji daehak chulpanbu [명지대학출판부].

Seong Baeg-in [성백인] (1999), *Manjueowa altaieohak yeongu* [만주어와 알타이어학 연구], Seoul [서울]: Taehaksa[태학사].

Wang Qingfeng [王庆丰] (2005), *Manyu yanjiu* [满语研究], Beijing [北京]: Minzu chubanshe [民族出版社].

Zhao Aping [赵阿平] and Chao Ke [朝克] (2001), *Heilongjiang xiandai manyu yanjiu* [黑龙江现代满语研究], Harbin [哈尔滨]: Heilongjiang jiaoyu chubanshe [黑龙江教育出版社].
Zhao Jie [赵杰] (1989), *Xiandai manyu yanjiu* [现代满语研究], Beijing [北京]: Minzu chubanshe [民族出版社].

Abstract

Materials of Spoken Manchu

This book offers spoken Manchu data and a brief linguistic description of spoken Manchu used in Sanjiazi village, Fuyu county in China. This book is a report of our fieldwork research that we carried out as part of the research project — REAL (Researches on Endangered Altaic Languages) — of the Altaic Society of Korea.

Manchu language is spoken by less than 10 speakers, who are over 70 years old. This language is classified as a 'nearly extinct language.' In May, 2005 and in February, 2006, we interviewed our consultant Mr. Meng Xianxiao. He learnt Manchu from old people at the village. Based on our questionnaire, we have recorded about 1,800 items, 340 conversational sentences and 370 sentences for grammatical analysis. As Manchu is a nearly extinct language, we could find many common phenomena which dying languages share.

Recently Manchu is educated at an elementary school in Sanjiazi village. A combination of local education authorities' effort and students passion for reading their texts in their native tongue would lead us to have a hope for the survival of Manchu.